

## UNIT 1: SCHOOL TALKS

### A. MULTIPLE CHOICES:

**I/ Choose the word whose underlined part has a different pronunciation from the others in each group:**

- |                       |                   |                    |                   |
|-----------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| 1/ A. <u>ch</u> emist | B. <u>ch</u> ange | C. <u>ch</u> ild   | D. <u>ch</u> eat  |
| 2/ A. <u>for</u> k    | B. <u>wo</u> rd   | C. <u>spo</u> t    | D. <u>no</u> th   |
| 3/ A. pl <u>en</u> ty | B. fair <u>y</u>  | C. sk <u>y</u>     | D. week <u>ly</u> |
| 4/ A. <u>feath</u> er | B. <u>head</u>    | C. <u>heal</u> thy | D. <u>meat</u>    |
| 5/ A. <u>mu</u> ch    | B. <u>cute</u>    | C. <u>cut</u>      | D. <u>sun</u>     |
| 6/ A. soft <u>e</u> n | B. <u>fifteen</u> | C. ent <u>e</u> r  | D. part <u>y</u>  |
| 7/ A. <u>now</u>      | B. <u>how</u>     | C. <u>know</u>     | D. <u>down</u>    |
| 8/ A. th <u>i</u> s   | B. m <u>i</u> ne  | C. <u>fi</u> le    | D. n <u>i</u> ght |
| 9/ A. wh <u>e</u> n   | B. <u>sett</u> le | C. <u>beco</u> me  | D. <u>fello</u> w |
| 10/ A. wh <u>ere</u>  | B. <u>here</u>    | C. <u>fear</u>     | D. <u>dear</u>    |

**II/ Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others in each group:**

- |                  |            |               |             |
|------------------|------------|---------------|-------------|
| 1/ A. headmaster | B. holiday | C. attractive | D. internet |
| 2/ A. matter     | B. happen  | C. listen     | D. below    |
| 3/ A. explain    | B. problem | C. study      | D. worry    |
| 4/ A. habit      | B. become  | C. learner    | D. mother   |
| 5/ A. fifteen    | B. fifty   | C. center     | D. biggest  |
| 6/ A. student    | B. member  | C. prefer     | D. teacher  |
| 7/ A. subject    | B. hello   | C. teacher    | D. thousand |
| 8/ A. lesson     | B. woman   | C. repair     | D. father   |
| 9/ A. above      | B. sister  | C. widen      | D. very     |
| 10/ A. corner    | B. answer  | C. doctor     | D. prepare  |

**III/ Select the synonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- 1/ When you meet your friends, which topic do you often talk about? – **Films**.  
A. plays      B. movies      C. theatres      D. stories
- 2/ I **study** in class 10A with forty-five other students.  
A. learn      B. teach      C. instruct      D. review
- 3/ I study **many** subjects such as Math, Physics, Chemistry, Biology, Vietnamese Literature, History, Geography etc.  
A. a lot      B. a lot of      C. lots      D. much
- 4/ But I **like** English best because it's an important means of international communication.  
A. want      B. need      C. enjoy      D. wish
- 5/ I don't really like getting up **early** but I have to because I often have lessons at 7.15.  
A. late      B. later      C. first      D. soon
- 6/ I'm the **headmaster** of Chu Van An High School.  
A. head      B. master      C. teacher      D. principal
- 7/ They are very **kind** to the students and they enjoy teaching very well.  
A. handsome      B. nice      C. pretty      D. beautiful
- 8/ I'm interested in teaching **profession** because I love working with children.  
A. science      B. technology      C. career      D. department
- 9/ We live in a **small** flat above the corner shop in Tay Son Street.  
A. younger      B. minor      C. tiny      D. short
- 10/ Decide whether the statements are true or **false**.  
A. wrong      B. failed      C. untrue      D. trustless

**IV/ Select the antonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- 1/ He looks **healthy** enough.  
A. sick      B. strong      C. ugly      D. slim
- 2/ I **study** many subjects such as Math, Physics, Chemistry, Biology, Vietnamese Literature, History, Geography etc.  
A. learn      B. teach      C. see      D. review
- 3/ But I **like** English best because it's an important means of international communication.

- A. love                      B. miss                      C. hate                      D. ignore
- 4/ I've been learning English for four years now, so I can speak English quite **well**.  
A. pretty                      B. badly                      C. rather                      D. helplessly
- 5/ They are very **kind** to the students and they enjoy teaching very well.  
A. unimportant                      B. hopeless                      C. irregular                      D. unkind
- 6/ I'm **interested** in teaching profession because I love working with children.  
A. unconcerned                      B. worried                      C. unhappy                      D. bored
- 7/ We live in a **small** flat above the corner shop in Tay Son Street.  
A. huge                      B. immense                      C. titanic                      D. big
- 8/ He has to ride his bike in narrow and **crowded** streets on the way to and from school.  
A. little                      B. few                      C. empty                      D. minor
- 9/ I don't really like getting up **early** but I have to because I often have lessons at 7.15.  
A. lately                      B. late                      C. early                      D. firstly
- 10/ We live in a small flat **above** the corner shop in Tay Son Street.  
A. under                      B. beneath                      C. below                      D. after

**V/ Choose the best answer A, B, C or D for each sentence:**

- 1/ We wish \_\_\_\_\_ to college next year.  
A. go                      B. to go                      C. going                      D. shall go
- 2/ They agreed \_\_\_\_\_ us some more money.  
A. lend                      B. to lend                      C. lending                      D. lent
- 3/ He suggested \_\_\_\_\_ to France this summer time.  
A. travel                      B. to travel                      C. traveling                      D. traveled
- 4/ She doesn't mind \_\_\_\_\_ me with my exercises.  
A. help                      B. to help                      C. helping                      D. helps
- 5/ We would love \_\_\_\_\_ three cups of coffee.  
A. have                      B. to have                      C. having                      D. had
- 6/ Don't you think my jeans need \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. clean                      B. to clean                      C. cleaning                      D. cleans
- 7/ They will never forget \_\_\_\_\_ the Prince.  
A. see                      B. to see                      C. seeing                      D. will see
- 8/ His teacher regrets \_\_\_\_\_ him that his application for the job has been turned down.  
A. tell                      B. to tell                      C. telling                      D. tells
- 9/ The workers stopped \_\_\_\_\_ a rest because they felt tired.  
A. take                      B. to take                      C. taking                      D. took
- 10/ That girl tried to avoid \_\_\_\_\_ some of my questions.  
A. answer                      B. to answer                      C. answering                      D. answered

**VI/ Choose the correct words to complete the sentences:**

- 1/ They were just \_\_\_\_\_ us about Anna's new boyfriend.  
A. talking                      B. saying                      C. speaking                      D. telling
- 2/ Would you mind \_\_\_\_\_ more clearly, please?  
A. speak                      B. speaking                      C. to speak                      D. spoke
- 3/ \_\_\_\_\_ me about your summer vacation then.  
A. Say                      B. Talk                      C. Tell                      D. Speak
- 4/ Rooney \_\_\_\_\_ goodbye to all his friends and left.  
A. told                      B. spoke                      C. talked                      D. said
- 5/ Needless \_\_\_\_\_, my boss will be off work for a minute.  
A. to tell                      B. to say                      C. saying                      D. telling
- 6/ Is it just you or was he \_\_\_\_\_ nonsense in the get-together?  
A. saying                      B. talking                      C. telling                      D. speaking
- 7/ "Would you like another cup of coffee?" "I wouldn't \_\_\_\_\_ no."  
A. say                      B. tell                      C. speak                      D. talk
- 8/ Generally \_\_\_\_\_, she's quite a good student.  
A. talking                      B. speaking                      C. saying                      D. telling
- 9/ That boy is always \_\_\_\_\_ lies.  
A. saying                      B. talking                      C. telling                      D. speaking

10/ - Is it \_\_\_\_\_ that English is \_\_\_\_\_ by many people in the world?  
- Yes, it is.

A. told-talked B. talked-said C. spoken-told D. said-spoken

**VII/ Find the one mistake (A, B, C or D) in these sentences and then correct them:**

- 1/ (A) Her brother is (B) interested in (C) to join the (D) English Club.  
2/ We know that (A) there is (B) no point in (C) help the pupils (D) at the present.  
3/ A (A) preferred (B) profession (C) among children is (D) the building sandcastles.  
4/ You couldn't (A) prevent that lovely dog from (B) following you (C) wherever you (D) to go.  
5/ What would be (A) the most effect (B) way of (C) marketing our (D) goods?  
6/ (A) Would you be (B) enough kind (C) to open the doors (D) please?  
7/ "I think we (A) should depart at ten." "(B) Where?" "I (C) said I think we (D) should go at ten."  
8/ You (A) arrive at a point in any project (B) when you just (C) desire to get the thing (D) completed.  
9/ Mr. Nguyen (A) was just getting (B) into the bath (C) what the cell phone (D) rang.  
10/ (A) The police asked me to make clear (B) which I hadn't reported (C) the disaster (D) earlier.

**VIII/ Read the reading below carefully, and then complete it with the best option A, B, C or D given below:**

**PUBLIC EDUCATION IN THE UNITED STATES**

Public Education in the United States, programs of instruction (1) \_\_\_\_\_ to children, adolescents, and adults in the United States through schools and colleges (2) \_\_\_\_\_ by state and local governments. (3) \_\_\_\_\_ the nationally regulated and financed education (4) \_\_\_\_\_ of many other industrialized societies, American public education is (5) \_\_\_\_\_ the responsibility of the states and individual school districts.

The national system of formal (6) \_\_\_\_\_ in the United States developed in the 19<sup>th</sup> century. It differed (7) \_\_\_\_\_ education systems of other Western societies in three fundamental respects. (8) \_\_\_\_\_, Americans were more inclined to regard education (9) \_\_\_\_\_ a solution to various social problems. Second, (10) \_\_\_\_\_ they had this confidence in the power of education, Americans (11) \_\_\_\_\_ more years of schooling for a larger percentage of the population than (12) \_\_\_\_\_ countries. Third, educational institutions were primarily governed by local (13) \_\_\_\_\_ rather than by federal ones.

The (14) \_\_\_\_\_ notable characteristic of the American education system is the (15) \_\_\_\_\_ number of people it serves. In 2002, 86 percent of Americans (16) \_\_\_\_\_ age 25 and 29 had graduated (17) \_\_\_\_\_ high school, 58 percent had (18) \_\_\_\_\_ at least some college, and 29 percent had earned at (19) \_\_\_\_\_ a bachelor's degree. Expanding access to college education is an important priority (20) \_\_\_\_\_ the U.S. government.

**New vocabulary:**

- to regulate (v.): điều chỉnh, sửa lại cho đúng; điều hòa
- inclined (adj.): có ý sẵn sàng, có ý thích, có ý thiên về, có khuynh hướng, có chiều hướng
- institution (n.): cơ quan, trụ sở cơ quan; thể chế; sự thành lập
- notable (adj.): có tiếng, trứ danh; đáng kể, đáng chú ý
- priority (n.): quyền được trước, sự ưu tiên

- 1/ A. offered B. sorted C. sent D. gave  
2/ A. bought B. built C. constructed D. operated  
3/ A. Dislike B. Unlike C. Contrary D. Opposite  
4/ A. networks B. schools C. systems D. webs  
5/ A. primarily B. only C. shortly D. totally  
6/ A. schools B. universities C. education D. learning  
7/ A. in B. on C. by D. from  
8/ A. One B. First C. Soon D. Early  
9/ A. like B. as C. for D. to  
10/ A. while B. although C. because D. where  
11/ A. provided B. brought C. offered D. gave  
12/ A. together B. one another C. another D. other  
13/ A. police B. authorities C. people D. peoples  
14/ A. first B. well C. most D. best  
15/ A. large B. big C. huge D. titanic

- 16/ A. of                      B. in                      C. between                      D. among  
 17/ A. in                      B. on                      C. by                      D. from  
 18/ A. done                      B. completed                      C. made                      D. created  
 19/ A. last                      B. least                      C. the end                      D. top  
 20/ A. to                      B. of                      C. for                      D. by

**B. USE OF ENGLISH:**

**I/ Match the sentences, clauses or phrases in column A with the ones in column B to make meaningful sentences:**

A	B
1/ Linh is impressed	A/ as she was getting off the coach.
2/ When we last saw her,	B/ but we don't believe he truly loves her.
3/ Mr. Long is fond of Miss Ngoc,	C/ her mother was cooking in the kitchen.
4/ Mr. Nguyen met Miss Hanh in 2002	D/ because of the remarkable buildings.
5/ When my uncle was young,	E/ he used to play football very well.
6/ His old grandmother fell	F/ when they came to see me.
7/ Because my sister was ill	G/ and they got married three years later.
8/ I was learning my lessons at 3 o'clock yesterday evening	H/ since she came back from her summer vacation.
9/ While Loan was reading,	I/ she couldn't go to the movies with her friends last night.
10/ The little girl has been sick	J/ she was working as a secretary.

**II/ Fill the gap in each sentence with the correct form of the provided word:**

- 1/ You can't work (continue) \_\_\_\_\_ for six hours without a break!  
 2/ Have you got anything (break) \_\_\_\_\_ in your bag?  
 3/ What do you call a young person who is about to leave or has just left secondary school? – A (school) \_\_\_\_\_.  
 4/ (Immediate) \_\_\_\_\_ she'd gone, the boys started to mess about.  
 5/ The company had to make (repair) \_\_\_\_\_ to those who suffered ill health as a result of chemical pollution.  
 6/ She was a (study) \_\_\_\_\_ child, happiest when reading.  
 7/ There were lots of kids in my (neighbor) \_\_\_\_\_ when I was growing up.  
 8/ We haven't been able to find a (purchase) \_\_\_\_\_ for our house yet.  
 9/ The photographs will be on (exhibit) \_\_\_\_\_ until the end of the month.  
 10/ Thank you for a most (enjoy) \_\_\_\_\_ evening.

**III/ Supply the correct form of the word in brackets:**

- 1/ There's not much in the way of (entertain) \_\_\_\_\_ in this town - just the cinema and a couple of pubs.  
 2/ Six rugby (nation) \_\_\_\_\_ (= players) were charged with taking drugs to improve their performance.  
 3/ There's very little (communicate) \_\_\_\_\_ between mother and daughter (= they do not have a good relationship).  
 4/ Chris, you're a nurse, so can I ask your (profession) \_\_\_\_\_ opinion on bandaging ankles?  
 5/ She seemed (relax) \_\_\_\_\_ and in control of the situation.  
 6/ You're not dressed (warm) \_\_\_\_\_ enough - put a sweater on.  
 7/ They briskly exchanged (greet) \_\_\_\_\_ before starting the session.  
 8/ "Would you get involved in a fight?" "It would depend on the (situate) \_\_\_\_\_."  
 9/ I must say I find his (school) \_\_\_\_\_ humor rather tiresome.  
 10/ I gave her a good (talk) \_\_\_\_\_-to about doing her homework on time.

**IV/ Fill each gap with a suitable word from the list below:**

painting, relaxation, common, geographical, entertaining, crowded, imagine, internationally, biology, communicative

- 1/ You can't \_\_\_\_\_ what a mess the house was in after the party.
- 2/ The importance of the town is due to its \_\_\_\_\_ location.
- 3/ He was in a bad mood at breakfast and wasn't very \_\_\_\_\_.
- 4/ We were taught \_\_\_\_\_ and drawing at Art College.
- 5/ Her \_\_\_\_\_ celebrated novel has won several literary prizes.
- 6/ I go fishing for \_\_\_\_\_.
- 7/ By ten o'clock the bar was \_\_\_\_\_.
- 8/ The surname 'Smith' is very \_\_\_\_\_ in Britain.
- 9/ The book deals with the reproductive \_\_\_\_\_ of the buffalo.
- 10/ His books aren't particularly well-written, but they're always \_\_\_\_\_.

**V/ Look at the situation and ask a suitable question in each case:**

- 1/ You want to know the name of a children book your friend is reading.  
→ \_\_\_\_\_.
- 2/ Somebody has just broken in your house, stolen your laptop and run away. You want to know why they did that.  
→ \_\_\_\_\_.
- 3/ You are in your close friend's house. You don't know how to turn off the air conditioner. Ask your friend.  
→ \_\_\_\_\_.
- 4/ You've found some money in the school library. You do want to give it back to its owner, but you don't know who it belongs to.  
→ \_\_\_\_\_.
- 5/ You really like your classmate's jacket and you want to buy one like it. Ask your friend the price.  
→ \_\_\_\_\_.
- 6/ You want to know where your friend's family are going on vacation this summer.  
→ \_\_\_\_\_.
- 7/ You met a new boyfriend who speaks English very well. Ask him how long he has studied English.  
→ \_\_\_\_\_.
- 8/ All of your roommates went to a get-together last weekend but you were ill in bed so you couldn't go. Ask one of them the names of the people who were there.  
→ \_\_\_\_\_.
- 9/ You are astonished at the fact that your cousin has got a new computer. Ask him when he bought it.  
→ \_\_\_\_\_.
- 10/ Your father has helped to correct your assignment, but you don't understand the mistakes. Ask why the assignment is wrong.  
→ \_\_\_\_\_.

**VI/ Supply the correct preposition (if any) and the -ING form (Gerund) of the verbs in brackets:**

- 1/ Thank you (help) \_\_\_\_\_ us.
- 2/ Maradona is very good (play) \_\_\_\_\_ football.
- 3/ Britney Spears is very fond (sing) \_\_\_\_\_ and (dance) \_\_\_\_\_.
- 4/ We're looking forward (see) \_\_\_\_\_ you and your family again.
- 5/ Are you afraid (drive) \_\_\_\_\_ at night?
- 6/ We aren't interested (listen) \_\_\_\_\_ to those songs.
- 7/ Sheva insisted (move) \_\_\_\_\_ to Chelsea football club.
- 8/ I'm thinking (join) \_\_\_\_\_ the English Speaking Club.
- 9/ Do you have any objection (carry) \_\_\_\_\_ out the scheme?
- 10/ We don't think she's accustomed (get) \_\_\_\_\_ up early in the morning.

**VII/ Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one:**

- 1/ I love the book. I'm interested in it.  
→ What a great book! It \_\_\_\_\_.
- 2/ Didn't your teacher let you speak a word?  
→ Did your teacher make \_\_\_\_\_?
- 3/ His questions were more difficult than I expected.  
→ His questions weren't \_\_\_\_\_.
- 4/ It would be a great idea for you to see a doctor.

- I think you should \_\_\_\_\_.
- 5/ We're afraid you can't park your car over there.
- Sorry, but you \_\_\_\_\_.
- 6/ Half way through the meeting there was a knock on the front door.
- While \_\_\_\_\_.
- 7/ I think she's able to study maths very well.
- I think she \_\_\_\_\_.
- 8/ It's essential to keep your file in a safe place.
- You \_\_\_\_\_.
- 9/ May I borrow your pencil?
- Would you mind \_\_\_\_\_.
- 10/ It won't be possible for me to pay a visit to that place again.
- I am afraid I \_\_\_\_\_.

**VIII/ Read the passage and statements below carefully, and then say whether the statements are true (T), false (F) or not given (No):**

#### HOW ARE BALLET DANCERS TRAINED?

Girls who study ballet generally begin by age eight to ten. Boys often start later. Ballet training is hard work. Ballet students must develop strength, balance, and flexibility as well as grace. They must learn a set of movements and gestures. Girls also learn to dance on their toes. They usually begin *pointe* (tip-of-the-toes) work after three years of training.

All ballet students practice five basic positions of the feet. These five positions form the basis of almost all ballet steps. All of these positions are performed with the legs turned outward at the hip. The feet should be able to form a straight line on the floor.

The turned-out position gives a dancer a more pleasing "line." Line has to do with the placement of the dancer's body, in motion and at rest. All parts of the dancer's body must be placed in the correct position to achieve good line. Training can improve a dancer's line. Good line gives a dancer the greatest stability and ease of movement. It also makes the dancer's body seem light in weight.

All dancers take daily classes to keep their bodies flexible and strong. Most classes begin with warm-up exercises at the *barre*, a railing that dancers hold onto for support. The second part of the class consists of slow exercises that develop balance and fluid (flowing, not jerky) motion. After this, dancers practice quick movements, such as small jumps and leg extensions, and then large steps, turns, and leaps.

- 1/ Girls who study ballet generally begin later than boys.
- 2/ Ballet students don't have to build up might, steadiness, flexibility and elegance.
- 3/ Boys also learn to dance on their toes.
- 4/ Only ballet girls practice five basic positions of the feet.
- 5/ Ballet students perform all of these positions with the legs turned external at the hip.
- 6/ The turned-out pose gives a performer a more satisfying "line."
- 7/ Dancers must place all parts of their body in the correct position to attain good line.
- 8/ Without training dancers can improve their line.
- 9/ So as to keep their bodies flexible and strong all dancers take daily classes.
- 10/ Most classes begin with slow exercises that increase balance and fluid (flowing, not jerky) motion.

#### UNIT 2: PEOPLE'S BACKGROUND

##### **A. MULTIPLE CHOICES:**

**I/ Choose the word whose underlined part has a different pronunciation from the others in each group:**

- 1/ A. found                      B. shout                      C. bought                      D. mouse

- |                           |                     |                     |                      |
|---------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| 2/ A. <u>known</u>        | B. <u>king</u>      | C. <u>make</u>      | D. <u>dark</u>       |
| 3/ A. <u>question</u>     | B. <u>education</u> | C. <u>situation</u> | D. <u>collection</u> |
| 4/ A. <u>find</u>         | B. <u>gift</u>      | C. <u>private</u>   | D. <u>night</u>      |
| 5/ A. <u>mature</u>       | B. <u>back</u>      | C. <u>dad</u>       | D. <u>matter</u>     |
| 6/ A. <u>much</u>         | B. <u>sunny</u>     | C. <u>tutor</u>     | D. <u>cut</u>        |
| 7/ A. <u>bread</u>        | B. <u>dead</u>      | C. <u>read</u>      | D. <u>head</u>       |
| 8/ A. <u>women</u>        | B. <u>spend</u>     | C. <u>degree</u>    | D. <u>return</u>     |
| 9/ A. <u>by</u>           | B. <u>many</u>      | C. <u>my</u>        | D. <u>sky</u>        |
| 10/ A. <u>blackboards</u> | B. <u>lessons</u>   | C. <u>students</u>  | D. <u>masters</u>    |

**II/ Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others in each group:**

- |                  |               |               |                |
|------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1/ A. people     | B. classmate  | C. lesson     | D. devote      |
| 2/ A. background | B. tutor      | C. degree     | D. master      |
| 3/ A. student    | B. career     | C. tiny       | D. research    |
| 4/ A. passage    | B. unit       | C. little     | D. become      |
| 5/ A. mother     | B. mature     | C. sister     | D. tragic      |
| 6/ A. secondary  | B. impossible | C. laboratory | D. conditional |
| 7/ A. November   | B. December   | C. October    | D. January     |
| 8/ A. receive    | B. private    | C. brother    | D. children    |
| 9/ A. general    | B. condition  | C. another    | D. together    |
| 10/ A. position  | B. extremely  | C. continue   | D. difficult   |

**III/ Select the synonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- Read the passage and do the tasks that **follow**.  
A. come after    B. come before    C. come in    D. come on
- As a brilliant and **mature** student with a rare gift of concentration, Marie harbored the dream of a scientific career which was impossible for a woman at that time.  
A. old    B. full-grown    C. well-known    D. tall
- She received a general education in local schools and some scientific **training** from her father.  
A. learning    B. guiding    C. instruction    D. lesson
- As a brilliant and mature student with a rare gift of concentration, Marie harbored the dream of a scientific **career** which was impossible for a woman at that time.  
A. occupation    B. work    C. unit    D. knowledge
- But lack of funds forced her to work as a **private** tutor.  
A. own    B. interested    C. important    D. personal
- And in 1891, the shy Marie, with very little money to live on, came to Paris to **continue** her studies at the Sorbonne.  
A. go after    B. go away    C. go before    D. go on
- If you listen carefully to this piece of music, you can hear a flute in the **background**.  
A. position    B. experience    C. training    D. environment
- In spite of her difficult living conditions, she worked **extremely** hard.  
A. hardly    B. very    C. pretty    D. excellently
- She passed a physics **degree** with flying colors, and went on to take another **degree** in mathematics.  
A. amount    C. quality    C. level    D. mark
- Pierre often helped her, and they **devoted** all their time to working in their laboratory.  
A. dedicated    B. sent    C. gave    D. offered

**IV/ Select the antonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- Before** you read, work in pairs, ask and answer the questions.  
A. While    B. After    C. When    D. By the time
- She **received** a general education in local schools and some scientific training from her father.  
A. offered    B. had    C. gave    D. asked
- As a **brilliant** and mature student with a rare gift of concentration, Marie harbored the dream of a scientific career which was impossible for a woman at that time.  
A. ugly    B. dark    C. dull    D. dirty
- As a brilliant and mature student with a rare gift of concentration, Marie harbored the dream of a scientific career which was **impossible** for a woman at that time.  
A. important    B. likely    C. unreal    D. maybe

5/ And in 1891, the shy Marie, with very **little** money to live on, came to Paris to continue her studies at the Sorbonne.

- A. many                      B. a lot                      C. few                      D. much

6/ And in 1891, the shy Marie, with very little money to **live on**, came to Paris to continue her studies at the Sorbonne.

- A. go out                      B. die away                      C. come down                      D. get over

7/ In spite of her difficult living conditions, she worked extremely **hard**.

- A. lazily                      B. softly                      C. simply                      D. easily

8/ After the **tragic** death of Pierre Curie in 1906, she not only took charge of educating her two children but also took the position which her husband had finally obtained at the Sorbonne.

- A. funny                      B. lovely                      C. fascinating                      D. happy

9/ After the tragic death of Pierre Curie in 1906, she not only took charge of educating her two children but also took the position which her husband had **finally** obtained at the Sorbonne.

- A. one                      B. firstly                      C. early                      D. soon

10/ After the tragic death of Pierre Curie in 1906, she not only took charge of educating her two children but also took the position which her husband had finally **obtained** at the Sorbonne.

- A. gave away                      B. threw away                      C. lost                      D. left

**VI/ Choose the best answer A, B, C or D for each sentence:**

1/ By the end of last summer, the farmers \_\_\_\_\_ all the crop.

- A. harvested                      B. had harvested                      C. harvest                      D. are harvested

2/ When we went back to the bookstore, the bookseller \_\_\_\_\_ the book we wanted.

- A. sold                      B. had sold                      C. sells                      D. has sold

3/ The director already \_\_\_\_\_ for the meeting by the time I got to his office.

- A. left                      B. had left                      C. leaves                      D. will leave

4/ My mother told me she \_\_\_\_\_ very tired since she came back from a visit to our grandparents.

- A. was                      B. had been                      C. is                      D. has been

5/ Susan \_\_\_\_\_ her family after she had taken the university entrance examination.

- A. phoned                      B. had phoned                      C. phones                      D. is phoning

6/ How many cities you and your uncle \_\_\_\_\_ by July last summer?

- A. visited                      B. had visited  
C. did you visit                      D. had you visited

7/ Miss Jane \_\_\_\_\_ typing the report when her boss came in.

- A. didn't finish                      B. hadn't finished  
C. doesn't finish                      D. can't finish

8/ Peter was in New York last week; he \_\_\_\_\_ in Washington D.C. three days earlier.

- A. was                      B. had been                      C. is                      D. was being

9/ Three women, none of whom we \_\_\_\_\_ before, \_\_\_\_\_ out of the hall.

- A. saw-had come                      B. had seen-came  
C. saw-came                      D. had seen-had come

10/ They \_\_\_\_\_ through horrible times during the war years.

- A. lived                      B. had lived                      C. live                      D. are living

**VI/ Choose the correct words to complete the sentences:**

1/ Sam didn't get much formal \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. school                      B. schooling                      C. schooldays                      D. schoolgirl

2/ Wow! What a \_\_\_\_\_ your sister is! I couldn't get off the phone!

- A. talk                      B. talking                      C. talker                      D. talkative

3/ He'll be remembered both as a brilliant footballer and as a true \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. sport                      B. sporting                      C. sportsman                      D. sports car

4/ This season's \_\_\_\_\_ include five new plays and several concerts of Chinese and Indian music.

- A. entertainments                      B. entertainer  
C. to entertain                      D. entertaining

5/ She was a \_\_\_\_\_ child, happiest when reading.

- A. study                      B. studied                      C. studious                      D. studiously



- 6/ She seems to have spent all her life studying in \_\_\_\_\_ establishments.  
A. education B. educate C. educated D. educational
- 7/ Space travel is one of the marvels/wonders of modern \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. science B. scientific C. scientifically D. scientist
- 8/ My computer makes a \_\_\_\_\_ low buzzing noise.  
A. continue B. continued C. continuing D. continuous
- 9/ All her life she had a \_\_\_\_\_ trust in other people.  
A. child B. childlike C. childish D. childless
- 10/ After he had spoken, a \_\_\_\_\_ silence fell on the room.  
A. die B. death C. deathly D. deathless

**VII/ Find the one mistake (A, B, C or D) in these sentences and then correct them:**

- 1/ The waiters asked (A) if we were all (B) one another (C) so we explained (D) that we were two separate parties.
- 2/ The old man walked (A) home (B) by himself, (C) in spite of he knew (D) that it was dangerous.
- 3/ She (A) left her job soon (B) to devote (C) more time (D) into her family.
- 4/ (A) Not only (B) she turned up (C) late, she (D) also forgot her books and pens.
- 5/ He says that his father (A) works for a company (B) that (C) does garden (D) furniture.
- 6/ They didn't (A) seem (B) very interested (C) in (D) that I was saying.
- 7/ (A) Historical speaking, (B) the island is (C) of great (D) interest, isn't it?
- 8/ Is the competition (A) open to children (B) among ten (C) and fifteen (D) years of age?
- 9/ He'd just met (A) his girlfriend's parents (B) for first time (C) so he was on his best (D) behavior.
- 10/ (A) Final, I'd like (B) to thank everyone (C) for coming to visit my (D) sick mother this evening.

**VIII/ Read the reading below carefully, and then complete it with the best option A, B, C or D given below:**

**ADULT EDUCATION: HISTORICAL BACKGROUND**

Early formal adult education activities focused (1) \_\_\_\_\_ single needs such as reading and writing. Many early programs were (2) \_\_\_\_\_ by churches to teach people to read the Bible. When the original purpose was (3) \_\_\_\_\_, programs were often adjusted to meet more general educational needs of the (4) \_\_\_\_\_. Libraries, lecture series, and discussion societies began in various countries during the (5) \_\_\_\_\_. As more people experienced the benefits of (6) \_\_\_\_\_, they began to participate increasingly in social, political, and occupational (7) \_\_\_\_\_. By the 19<sup>th</sup> century, adult education was developing as a formal, organized movement in the (8) \_\_\_\_\_ world.

The largest early program in the U.S., the Lyceum, (9) \_\_\_\_\_ (1826) in Massachusetts by Josiah Holbrook, was a local (10) \_\_\_\_\_ of men and women with some schooling who wanted to expand their own education (11) \_\_\_\_\_ working to establish a public school system. The Lyceum (12) \_\_\_\_\_ encouraged the development of other adult education institutions (13) \_\_\_\_\_ libraries, evening schools, and gifted lecture series. By mid-century, employers and philanthropists began to endow (14) \_\_\_\_\_ such as the Cooper Union for the Advancement of Science and Art (1859) in New York City (15) \_\_\_\_\_ the Peabody Institute (1857) in Baltimore, Maryland, for adult education. Large audiences were (16) \_\_\_\_\_ to the Chautauqua movement, which began (1874) in New York State (17) \_\_\_\_\_ a summer training program for Sunday school teachers and evolved into a traveling lecture series and (18) \_\_\_\_\_ school. Chautauqua was the prototype of institutions established to further (19) \_\_\_\_\_ education in the U.S. By 1876, universities started offering extension programs that (20) \_\_\_\_\_ education directly to the public...

**New vocabulary:**

- philanthropist (n.): người yêu nước, người nhân đức
- to endow (v.): phú cho: cúng vốn cho (1 tổ chức,...)
- advancement (n.): progress, development
- prototype (n.): example, sample

- 1/ A. in B. on C. by D. for
- 2/ A. started B. begun C. made D. done
- 3/ A. interested B. fascinated C. satisfied D. amused
- 4/ A. people B. country C. community D. population
- 5/ A. 18<sup>th</sup> century B. 19<sup>th</sup> century C. 20<sup>th</sup> century D. 21<sup>st</sup> century
- 6/ A. schooling B. learning C. education D. teaching

- |                     |               |                 |                |
|---------------------|---------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 7/ A. deeds         | B. things     | C. activities   | D. societies   |
| 8/ A. Eastern       | B. Western    | C. Southern     | D. Northern    |
| 9/ A. created       | B. built      | C. held         | D. founded     |
| 10/ A. relationship | B. friendship | C. governorship | D. scholarship |
| 11/ A. after        | B. before     | C. while        | D. when        |
| 12/ A. movement     | B. motion     | C. action       | D. refreshment |
| 13/ A. like         | B. such as    | C. such         | D. as          |
| 14/ A. schools      | B. centers    | C. institutions | D. offices     |
| 15/ A. and          | B. but        | C. or           | D. so          |
| 16/ A. interested   | B. excited    | C. fascinated   | D. attracted   |
| 17/ A. such         | B. as         | C. like         | D. for         |
| 18/ A. spring       | B. summer     | C. autumn       | D. winter      |
| 19/ A. common       | B. important  | C. main         | D. popular     |
| 20/ A. sent         | B. gave       | C. brought      | D. threw       |

## **B. USE OF ENGLISH:**

**I/ Match the sentences, clauses or phrases in column A with the ones in column B to make meaningful sentences:**

A	B
1/ That new married couple have lived in this town	A/ and we have been good friends since then.
2/ People say	B/ until the secretary has finished typing the letter.
3/ We will let you know about that	C/ I used to play in the rain with my classmates.
4/ When I last saw his mother,	D/ that drinking too much beer is not good for our health.
5/ My and I met in 2002	E/ since they first started traveling.
6/ My aunt's family have traveled to several cities in China	F/ since last month.
7/ My brother served in the army	G/ she was in very good health.
8/ We will wait	H/ from 1995 to 2000.
9/ When she was a little girl,	I/ after they have told me the result.
10/ When I was in grade 6,	J/ she was very fond of eating ice cream.

## **II/ Supply the correct form of the word in brackets:**

- I try to arrange things in some kind of a system, but I'm not very (science) \_\_\_\_\_ about it.
- Government targets for increased productivity are described as "tough but (manage) \_\_\_\_\_".
- The company is making a (concentrate) \_\_\_\_\_ effort to broaden its market.
- His face went red with (shy) \_\_\_\_\_ when he walked into the crowded room.
- She seems to have spent all her life studying in (educate) \_\_\_\_\_ establishments.
- If we served more soft drinks, there would be fewer hangovers and, more (importance) \_\_\_\_\_, fewer drink-driving incidents.
- He is probably the best known (live) \_\_\_\_\_ architect.
- I don't feel ready for (mother) \_\_\_\_\_ yet.
- I felt quite (sister) \_\_\_\_\_ towards him, but I couldn't marry him.
- Couples who are (child) \_\_\_\_\_ can feel excluded from the rest of society.

## **III/ Read each numbered sentence. Then circle the letter of the sentences whose meaning is similar:**

- When they got home, the film started.
  - First they got home. Then the film started.
  - First the film started. Then they got home.
- When he arrived at the school, the first lesson had started.
  - First he arrived at the school. Then the first lesson started.
  - First the first lesson started. Then he arrived at the school.
- By the time she retired, she had appeared in about twenty plays.

- A. First she retired. Then she appeared in about twenty plays.
- B. First she appeared in about twenty plays. Then she retired.
- 4/ Mark had written 15 novels by the time he decided to give up writing.
  - A. First Mark wrote 15 novels. Then he decided to give up writing.
  - B. First Mark decided to give up writing. Then he wrote 15 novels.
- 5/ Peter had already got a job before he started his own business.
  - A. First Peter got a job. Then he started his own business.
  - B. First Peter started his own business. Then he got a job.
- 6/ The girl left the room after they had come in.
  - A. First the girl left the room. Then they came in.
  - B. First they came in. Then the girl left the room.
- 7/ By the end of the movie, we had gone.
  - A. First the movie ended. Then we went.
  - B. First we went. Then the movie ended.
- 8/ When my brother went to bed, he had switched off the lights.
  - A. First my brother went to bed. Then he switched off the lights.
  - B. First my brother switched off the lights. Then he went to bed.
- 9/ Tom sold his bike after he had sold his car.
  - A. First Tom sold his bike. Then he sold his car.
  - B. First Tom sold his car. Then he sold his bike.
- 10/ Tony had bought a new computer before he bought a new laptop.
  - A. First Tony bought a new computer. Then he bought a new laptop.
  - B. First Tony bought a new computer. Then he bought a new laptop.

**IV/ Complete the sentences, using the correct past tense of the verb in brackets:**

- 1/ Minh didn't own a motorcycle any more. He (sell) \_\_\_\_\_ it.
- 2/ Khang looked pale when he arrived for the exam. He (study) \_\_\_\_\_ too hard.
- 3/ That guy's knees were bleeding when he came back home. He (fall over) \_\_\_\_\_.
- 4/ We invited Oanh to our party but she couldn't come. She (arrange) \_\_\_\_\_ to go somewhere else.
- 5/ Thanh bought two loaves of bread and took them home, but his mother (already/ buy) \_\_\_\_\_ one.
- 6/ My sister got annoyed when somebody bought those jeans in the clothing shop because she (save up) \_\_\_\_\_ for them.
- 7/ That man offered us tickets for the fashion show, but we (already/ see) \_\_\_\_\_ it.
- 8/ He knew he recognized the waterfall. He (be) \_\_\_\_\_ there before.
- 9/ After Long had finished his work, he (go) \_\_\_\_\_ home.
- 10/ By the time the policemen arrived, the thief (go away) \_\_\_\_\_.

**V/ Choose the right tenses (present perfect, past or past perfect; simple or progressive):**

- 1/ They report that two cars (crash) \_\_\_\_\_ near the post office. According to eyewitnesses, they (hit) \_\_\_\_\_ a few big stones which someone (throw) \_\_\_\_\_ onto the street.
- 2/ Halfway to the concert Khoa (stop) \_\_\_\_\_ his motorcycle and (drop) \_\_\_\_\_ in a store to buy some food and drink.
- 3/ My mother (do) \_\_\_\_\_ housework all day today, she (wash) \_\_\_\_\_ all of our dirty clothes.
- 4/ I (lie) \_\_\_\_\_ on the grass thinking of the next summer holidays when my brother (arrive) \_\_\_\_\_.
- 5/ It wasn't astonishing that he (start) \_\_\_\_\_ getting toothache. He (eat) \_\_\_\_\_ a lot of candies.
- 6/ My close friend (play) \_\_\_\_\_ a lot of violin recently.
- 7/ When he (arrive) \_\_\_\_\_ home his family (have) \_\_\_\_\_ lunch.
- 8/ I (not see) \_\_\_\_\_ you for a long time.
- 9/ How long (you study) \_\_\_\_\_ French?
- 10/ My hometown (change) \_\_\_\_\_ a lot since you first (come) \_\_\_\_\_ to visit it.

**VI/ Put the parts of this story in the right order (Number 1 and number 14 have been done first for you):**

MY DOG

- 1/ My dog's name is Little Mama.
- 2/ She is good at playing soccer.
- 3/ Little Mama always plays with me at the park.
- 4/ Little Mama likes me but not my brother.

- 5/ She is brown and black and a female Pit Bull.
- 6/ She is so good at that!
- 7/ When we go to the water she is so scared of the water.
- 8/ She can do some tricks on the ground.
- 9/ She is not mean to the other dogs but she is so loud at barking; we can't sleep because of the barking.
- 10/ She can catch the Frisbee.
- 11/ She is going to have babies on December 14.
- 12/ When she catches the Frisbee she does flips and some front flips.
- 13/ She is my favorite dog.
- 14/ I can't wait to see what her puppies will look like.

**VII/ Rewrite the first sentences so that the second one means nearly the same as the first one:**

- 1/ We worked very hard for the exam. Then we passed it.  
→ Before \_\_\_\_\_.
- 2/ First my sister considered what to say. Then she decided to talk to her headmaster.  
→ After \_\_\_\_\_.
- 3/ I learned my lessons. Then I went out for a walk.  
→ Before \_\_\_\_\_.
- 4/ Her brother bought a new washing machine. First he checked the prices.  
→ After \_\_\_\_\_.
- 5/ My mother took an aspirin. Then she felt a little better.  
→ Before \_\_\_\_\_.
- 6/ The boys argued. Then they fought.  
→ After \_\_\_\_\_.
- 7/ His aunt went out to the food store. Then she had an accident.  
→ Before \_\_\_\_\_.
- 8/ We decided to go on a trip to Hue. First we had some problems.  
→ After \_\_\_\_\_.
- 9/ The students read some materials. Then they wrote their assignments.  
→ Before \_\_\_\_\_.
- 10/ He watched the football match. Then he wrote a report.  
→ After \_\_\_\_\_.

**VIII/ Read the passage below carefully, and then choose the best answer:**

**Background**, in relation to computers, on the screen, the color on which characters are displayed. (1) \_\_\_\_\_, a white background may be used for black characters. In a windowing environment in which more than one program or document can be available to the user, open but currently inactive (2) \_\_\_\_\_ are said to be in the background.

In the context of operating systems and program execution, *background* refers to a process, or task, assigned a lower priority in the microprocessor's share of time to tasks other than the task running in the (3) \_\_\_\_\_. A background process thus often performs its work, such as printing or checking for arriving messages on an electronic mail network, invisibly unless the user requests an update or brings the task to the foreground. (4) \_\_\_\_\_, only multitasking operating systems are able to support background processing. However, some operating systems that do not support multitasking may be able to perform one or more types of background tasks. For example, in the Apple Macintosh operating system running in Single-Launch Mode (with multitasking (5) \_\_\_\_\_), the Background Printing option can be used to print documents while the user is doing other work.

**New vocabulary:**

- priority (n.): sự ưu tiên
- microprocessor (n.): mạch vi xử lý
- foreground (n.): cảnh gần, cận cảnh

- 1/ A. For sure      B. In fact      C. For example      D. In general
- 2/ A. windows      B. systems      C. tasks      D. characters
- 3/ A. background      B. foreground      C. computer      D. program
- 4/ A. Really      B. Similarly      C. Generally      D. Hopefully
- 5/ A. turned on      B. turned off      C. turned down      D. turned up

- 6/ What is a separate area on a computer screen which shows information and which you can move around?  
 A. window      B. background      C. foreground      D. environment
- 7/ Where can one program or document be available to the user?  
 A. On the screen      B. In a windowing environment  
 C. In the foreground      D. On an electronic mail network
- 8/ What often performs work, such as printing or checking for arriving messages on an electronic mail network?  
 A. Program execution      B. Foreground processing  
 C. Microprocessor      D. A background process
- 9/ Which word in the reading means "kinds"?  
 A. documents      B. systems      C. tasks      D. types
- 10/ What is the reading about?  
 A. work      B. time      C. computer      D. windows

### UNIT 3: A DAY IN THE LIFE OF...

#### **A. MULTIPLE CHOICES:**

**I/ Choose the word whose underlined part has a different pronunciation from the others in each group:**

- |                      |                     |                     |                    |
|----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| 1/ A. <u>pay</u>     | B. <u>bay</u>       | C. <u>day</u>       | D. <u>quay</u>     |
| 2/ A. <u>knife</u>   | B. <u>routine</u>   | C. <u>dinner</u>    | D. <u>kick</u>     |
| 3/ A. <u>brown</u>   | B. <u>down</u>      | C. <u>now</u>       | D. <u>shown</u>    |
| 4/ A. <u>kitchen</u> | B. <u>when</u>      | C. <u>mess</u>      | D. <u>debt</u>     |
| 5/ A. <u>desks</u>   | B. <u>rulers</u>    | C. <u>bags</u>      | D. <u>pens</u>     |
| 6/ A. <u>minute</u>  | B. <u>muddy</u>     | C. <u>funny</u>     | D. <u>number</u>   |
| 7/ A. <u>born</u>    | B. <u>world</u>     | C. <u>fork</u>      | D. <u>short</u>    |
| 8/ A. <u>house</u>   | B. <u>hour</u>      | C. <u>how</u>       | D. <u>horse</u>    |
| 9/ A. <u>sky</u>     | B. <u>pretty</u>    | C. <u>why</u>       | D. <u>by</u>       |
| 10/ A. <u>died</u>   | B. <u>continued</u> | C. <u>contented</u> | D. <u>followed</u> |

**II/ Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others in each group:**

- |                |            |              |             |
|----------------|------------|--------------|-------------|
| 1/ A. routine  | B. arrive  | C. morning   | D. prefer   |
| 2/ A. dinner   | B. harrow  | C. neighbor  | D. correct  |
| 3/ A. dinner   | B. during  | C. although  | D. number   |
| 4/ A. evening  | B. usually | C. afternoon | D. another  |
| 5/ A. alarm    | B. discuss | C. friendly  | D. begin    |
| 6/ A. morning  | B. repair  | C. happy     | D. pupil    |
| 7/ A. buffalo  | B. exactly | C. tobacco   | D. continue |
| 8/ A. minute   | B. about   | C. Physics   | D. English  |
| 9/ A. quarter  | B. before  | C. partner   | D. weather  |
| 10/ A. peasant | B. finish  | C. compare   | D. adverb   |

**III/ Select the synonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- 1/ Ask and answer questions about your daily **routine**, using the cues below.  
 A. action      B. trip      C. way      D. habit
- 2/ I drink some cups of tea, have a **quick** breakfast and then lead the buffalo to the field.  
 A. strong      B. fast      C. mighty      D. powerful
- 3/ I leave the house at **a quarter** past five and arrive in the field at exactly 5.30.  
 A. 10 minutes      B. 15 minutes      C. 20 minutes      D. 30 minutes

- 4/ I **continue** to work from a quarter past eight till 10.30.  
A. keep away B. keep back C. keep down D. keep on
- 5/ During my break I often drink tea with my **fellow** peasants and smoke local tobacco.  
A. men B. women C. person D. people
- 6/ Then I go home, take a short **rest** and have lunch with my family at 11.30.  
A. break B. relaxation C. while D. time
- 7/ We finish our work at 6 pm, **sometimes** much later.  
A. now and then B. lately C. recently D. and so on
- 8/ We have done everything as **planned**.  
A. programmed B. thought C. said D. mentioned
- 9/ The police want to **discuss** these recent racist attacks with local people.  
A. say to B. tell about C. speak of D. talk to
- 10/ It takes me 30 minutes to **prepare**.  
A. get ready B. make easy C. keep clean D. be good

**IV/ Select the antonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- 1/ **Ask** and answer questions about your daily routine, using the cues below.  
A. Question B. Reply C. Tell D. Repeat
- 2/ What time do you **go to bed**?  
A. go out B. sit down C. leave for D. get up
- 3/ I drink some cups of tea, have a **quick** breakfast and then lead the buffalo to the field.  
A. weak B. strict C. slow D. thin
- 4/ I leave the house at a quarter past five and arrive in the field at **exactly** 5.30.  
A. quickly B. weakly C. wrongly D. successfully
- 5/ I **continue** to work from a quarter past eight till 10.30.  
A. complete B. finish C. come D. start
- 6/ Our neighbors have always been very **friendly** towards us.  
A. cool B. hot C. warm D. mad
- 7/ Choose the answer A, B, or C that **best** suits the meaning of the italicized word(s).  
A. lastly B. late C. worst D. weakly
- 8/ We are not **losing** anything.  
A. stopping B. finding C. buying D. selling
- 9/ Are they **happy** with their lives or not? Why?  
A. tired B. disappointed C. sad D. unlucky
- 10/ Although it's a long day for us, we feel we are **contented** with what we do.  
A. dissatisfied B. excited C. shocked D. interested

**V/ Choose the best answer A, B, C or D for each sentence:**

- 1/ Do you think food, air, and clothes \_\_\_\_\_ necessary for life?  
A. were B. are C. have been D. will be
- 2/ My uncle \_\_\_\_\_ a visit to Germany in 2005.  
A. paid B. pays C. has paid D. will pay
- 3/ Two months ago my brother \_\_\_\_\_ elected headmaster of his school and he \_\_\_\_\_ a vacation since then.  
A. was-hadn't had B. was-hasn't had  
C. had been-didn't have D. had been-wouldn't have
- 4/ Our principal \_\_\_\_\_ to Thailand several times.  
A. was B. had been C. is D. has been
- 5/ Yesterday morning my mother \_\_\_\_\_ me a new bicycle as my old one \_\_\_\_\_ stolen.

- A. bought-was                                      B. bought-had been  
C. had bought-was                                  D. had bought-had been
- 6/ "Did anyone see the thief?"-"No, he already \_\_\_\_\_ away by the time we \_\_\_\_\_ in."
- A. ran-had come                                      B. had run-came  
C. runs-have come                                  D. has run-come
- 7/ Yesterday afternoon while my mother \_\_\_\_\_ for the taxi, the shower \_\_\_\_\_.
- A. waited-stopped                                  B. was waiting-was stopping  
C. waited-was stopping                              D. was waiting-stopped
- 8/ People reported that before help \_\_\_\_\_ them, a small child \_\_\_\_\_ of infantile paralysis.
- A. had reached-died                                  B. reached-had died  
C. reaches-has died                                  D. has reached-dies
- 9/ "I \_\_\_\_\_ you at 9 tomorrow morning. Will that be OK?"  
-"At 9? No, I \_\_\_\_\_ shopping with my mother."
- A. phone-will go                                      B. am phoning- have gone  
C. will phone-will be going                          D. have phoned-am going
- 10/ My brother sometimes asked himself what \_\_\_\_\_ to the trees if spring didn't come at last.
- A. happened    B. happens    C. would happen D. will happen

**VI/ Choose the correct words to complete the sentences:**

- 1/ Are you planning to go \_\_\_\_\_ Paul's job when he leaves?
- A. after                      B. ahead                      C. on                      D. up
- 2/ We've received permission to go \_\_\_\_\_ with the music festival in spite of opposition from local residents.
- A. along                      B. ahead                      C. over                      D. off
- 3/ I don't go \_\_\_\_\_ her views on private medicine.
- A. together with                                      B. on with                      C. away with                      D. along with
- 4/ Public opinion is going \_\_\_\_\_ the government on this issue.
- A. to                      B. for                      C. against                      D. by
- 5/ Their relationship goes \_\_\_\_\_ when they were at university together.
- A. back to                      B. into                      C. out of                      D. far away
- 6/ You can watch the trains going \_\_\_\_\_ from this window.
- A. in                      B. off                      C. on                      D. by
- 7/ He went \_\_\_\_\_ on his knees and begged for forgiveness.
- A. to                      B. down                      C. by                      D. out
- 8/ Their dog had to be put to sleep after it went \_\_\_\_\_ the post woman.
- A. after                      B. for                      C. ahead                      D. along
- 9/ She's decided to go \_\_\_\_\_ business as a freelance computer programmer.
- A. into                      B. on                      C. for                      D. by
- 10/ The lights went \_\_\_\_\_ in several villages because of the storm.
- A. by                      B. out                      C. up                      D. off

**VII/ Find the one mistake (A, B, C or D) in these sentences and then correct them:**

- 1/ His mother (A) used to make (B) much him (C) when he went home (D) for holidays.
- 2/ It's (A) terribly smoky (B) in here - I'm just (C) going on for a breath of (D) fresh air.
- 3/ Many pupils have (A) extra classes (B) in the evenings (C) with (D) at weekends.
- 4/ We've been having (A) a little (B) problems (C) with the (D) new computer.
- 5/ Remember (A) going through the pockets (B) before you (C) put those jeans (D) in the washing machine.
- 6/ One (A) certainly hopes to gain (B) a little (C) wise as one grows (D) older.

- 7/ I know Johnson (A) finished last in the race, but (B) who was (C) second to (D) the last.  
 8/ If you do something (A) by the moment, you are doing it (B) now, but might do (C) something different (D) in the future.  
 9/ She said, “(A) Never trust a man (B) whose eyes are (C) so close (D) one another!”  
 10/ (A) Unless anyone rings (B) for me, (C) please tell them (D) I'll be back in the office at 4 o'clock.

**VIII/ Read the passage below carefully, and then choose the best answer:**

**MANY KINDS OF MICROBES**

There are thousands of different kinds of microbes. Microbes called (1) \_\_\_\_\_ are the smallest living things. Bacteria live almost everywhere: on land, in water, and even (2) \_\_\_\_\_ you.

Some microscopic life forms are like plants. Tiny diatoms are microbes that live in lakes and the ocean. Diatoms soak up (3) \_\_\_\_\_ and use its energy to make food, just like plants.

Some microscopic life forms are more (4) \_\_\_\_\_ animals. Protozoa such as the amoeba and paramecium are animal-like microorganisms. An amoeba can move (5) \_\_\_\_\_ changing the shape of its body. It sticks out a pseudo pod, or false foot. A paramecium is (6) \_\_\_\_\_ with tiny hairs. It waves its hairs rapidly to swim.

Viruses are (7) \_\_\_\_\_ kind of microbe. Viruses sometimes act like living things and other times act like nonliving things. Viruses sometimes live in the cells of plants and animals. (8) \_\_\_\_\_ a cell, a virus reproduces like a living thing. The virus uses the cell to make many copies of itself. Viruses are (9) \_\_\_\_\_ small to see with an ordinary microscope. You need a powerful electron microscope to see a virus. Outside of a plant or animal cell, a (10) \_\_\_\_\_ is like a nonliving thing.

**New vocabulary:**

- microbe (n.): vi trùng, vi khuẩn
- microscopic (adj.): thuộc kính hiển vi; rất nhỏ
- diatom (n.): (thực vật học) tảo cát
- protozoa (n.): ngành động vật nguyên sinh
- amoeba (n.): Amip

- 1/ A. animals      B. bacteria      C. plants      D. viruses  
 2/ A. in      B. out      C. outside      D. inside  
 3/ A. sunlight      B. water      C. air      D. lightning  
 4/ A. as      B. same      C. like      D. similar  
 5/ A. by      B. after      C. before      D. during  
 6/ A. made      B. done      C. filled      D. covered  
 7/ A. other      B. one another      C. another      D. each other  
 8/ A. Outside      B. Inside      C. Beside      D. Near  
 9/ A. very      B. so      C. too      D. almost  
 10/ A. cell      B. plant      C. diatom      D. virus

**B. USE OF ENGLISH:**

**I/ Match the sentences, clauses or phrases in column A with the ones in column B to make meaningful sentences:**

A	B
1/ However, they arrived at the park	A/ it was a pleasant evening.
2/ In the afternoon,	B/ right near the seashore.
3/ The concert starts at 8 p.m.,	C/ in the middle of the hall.
4/ They are sitting	D/ we would go to school at 12.45.
5/ Last Christmas,	E/ but finally, it turned out to be a



	very appealing picture.
6/ Generally speaking,	F/ for supper.
7/ Firstly we thought we would not enjoy it,	G/ we went to the restaurant very near here.
8/ From time to time,	H/ we held a small party at home.
9/ Our family stayed at a beautiful hotel	I/ so you have to get there before time to find your seats.
10/ We'd like to have something light	J/ in no time at all by motorcycle.

**II/ Fill each gap with a word from the list below:**

exhibition, neighborhood, timetable, immediately, broken, purchased, fields, repair, stable, continued

- 1/ If the foundations of the house aren't \_\_\_\_\_, collapse is possible.
- 2/ The president \_\_\_\_\_ by saying that his country was a free country and would always remain so.
- 3/ There were lots of kids in my \_\_\_\_\_ when I was growing up.
- 4/ The athlete's third, and winning, jump was an \_\_\_\_\_ of skill and strength.
- 5/ Is it too late to \_\_\_\_\_ the damage we have done to our planet?
- 6/ The school playing \_\_\_\_\_ were marked out for football and rugby.
- 7/ The people most \_\_\_\_\_ affected by the drought are the farmers themselves.
- 8/ The \_\_\_\_\_ for our trip to Paris includes visits to Notre Dame, the Eiffel Tower and the Louvre.
- 9/ She \_\_\_\_\_ her first house with the money.
- 10/ We've \_\_\_\_\_ the back of it now and we should be finished by Friday.

**III/ Complete the sentences with an appropriate word:**

- 1/ We all know that the sun always \_\_\_\_\_ in the west.
- 2/ To \_\_\_\_\_ you the truth, I didn't understand a word of what he was saying.
- 3/ \_\_\_\_\_ your eyes - I've got a surprise for you.
- 4/ She's so thin yet she \_\_\_\_\_ like a horse.
- 5/ I wonder if you could \_\_\_\_\_ me - I'd like some information about flights to New Zealand.
- 6/ The accident \_\_\_\_\_ me a lesson I'll never forget.
- 7/ The company ought to \_\_\_\_\_ something about the poor service.
- 8/ The house was \_\_\_\_\_ of wood with an iron roof.
- 9/ Carrying heavy loads around all day is hard \_\_\_\_\_.
- 10/ Ben never forgets to \_\_\_\_\_ "Please" and "Thank you".

**IV/ Put the verb in the correct form:**

- 1/ My sister (not listen) \_\_\_\_\_ to the radio at all.
- 2/ How many languages (your teacher/ speak) \_\_\_\_\_?
- 3/ What time (shops/ open) \_\_\_\_\_ in your hometown?
- 4/ My brother has a motorbike but he (not use) \_\_\_\_\_ it very often.
- 5/ How many cups of coffee (your father/ drink) \_\_\_\_\_ a day?
- 6/ What (your uncle/ do) \_\_\_\_\_? – He's a policeman.
- 7/ What (these words/ mean) \_\_\_\_\_?
- 8/ Where (your grandparents/ live) \_\_\_\_\_ now?
- 9/ I (not like) \_\_\_\_\_ Literature but I (enjoy) \_\_\_\_\_ learning English.
- 10/ Birds (sing) \_\_\_\_\_, (they/ do) \_\_\_\_\_?

**V/ Make sentences based on the given words:**

- 1/ the children/ always/ fond/ candy/ such/ chocolate/ cakes
- 2/ my teacher/ sometimes/ get/ angry/ me/ because/ I/ not homework
- 3/ Nhung/ good/ studious/ student/ and/ never/ late/ school
- 4/ my mother/ go/ work/ 6.30/ every day

- 5/ it/ seldom/ rain/ summer/ that place
- 6/ she/ occasionally/ misunderstand/ me/ but/ it/ not/ matter
- 7/ my mother/ go/ market/ twice/ week
- 8/ she/ usually/ afraid/ dogs/ but/ she/ like/ cats
- 9/ how often/ you/ go/ dancing/ club/ summer?
- 10/ we/ often/ go/ there/ four times/ month/ summer

**VI/ Arrange the words to make complete sentences:**

- 1/ with demand we're having a six-day week to cope to work.
- 2/ the world mixture of and glucose save a simple lives in many parts of water can.
- 3/ leaving school after, a year she spent traveling, mostly in and Asia Africa .
- 4/ and done gone it Mike's really now - for breaking he'll be trouble in terrible that window.
- 5/ give me could you some idea will finish the building of when work?
- 6/ been studying researchers have how people make decisions under stress.
- 7/ School they at the International have pupils different nationalities of 46.
- 8/ this year's one harvest was of the since the most successful of 1985 record crop.
- 9/ had any have you serious relationships past year in the?
- 10/ the whole she explained idea again, but still didn't I understand.

**VII/ Rewrite the following sentences, using the words given in brackets:**

- 1/ "You've broken my glasses, Thanh!" said Sang. (accused)  
→ Sang \_\_\_\_\_ his glasses.
- 2/ My bicycle needs to be repaired soon. (must)  
→ I really \_\_\_\_\_ repaired soon.
- 3/ Minh regrets not buying that watch. (wishes)  
→ Minh \_\_\_\_\_ that watch.
- 4/ You couldn't have been successful without her help. (she)  
→ You couldn't \_\_\_\_\_ her.
- 5/ My mother thought she might run out of cash, so she took her cheque-book with her. (case)  
→ My mother took her cheque-book with her \_\_\_\_\_ out of cash.
- 6/ Their plans for the camping have been spoilt by the weather. (fallen)  
→ Their plans \_\_\_\_\_ because of the weather.
- 7/ The milk was too stale to drink. (fresh)  
→ The milk \_\_\_\_\_ to drink.
- 8/ Maybe Phong went home early. (may)  
→ Phong \_\_\_\_\_ home early.
- 9/ We can't possibly study in all this noise. (impossible)  
→ It \_\_\_\_\_ in all this noise.
- 10/ The robber suddenly realized that a policeman was watching him. (watched)  
→ The robber suddenly \_\_\_\_\_ by a policeman.

**VIII/ Read the following passage carefully, and then do as directed:**

Animals live everywhere. (1) \_\_\_\_\_. They **burrow** in the ground. They swim in the sea. They fly through the air. They creep, they leap, they soar, and they dive. A very few—including corals and barnacles—stay in one place.

(2) \_\_\_\_\_. The biggest animals are whales, which can be 100 feet (30 meters) long. The smallest animals can only be seen through a microscope.

Zoologists (scientists who study animals) have found more than 2 million *species* (kinds) of animals. (3) \_\_\_\_\_.

Several things make animals **different from** other living things. (4) \_\_\_\_\_. Animals eat other living things—plants and other animals—to get energy. Animal bodies are made up of more than one cell, unlike bacteria and other life forms with only one cell. Cells are the building blocks of living things. (5) \_\_\_\_\_.

\* Put the sentences below (A, B, C, D and E) in the suitable place (1, 2, 3, 4 and 5) to make a meaningful reading:

- A. Unlike plants, animals cannot make their own food.
- B. They think they have discovered only a small portion of all animals on Earth.
- C. Animals also have senses, such as eyes or ears, that tell them what is going on around them.
- D. They roam the land.
- E. Animals come in all sizes.

\* Choose the correct option:

6/ "burrow" in line 1 means:

- A. furrow      B. hole      C. tunnel      D. cavity

7/ The opposite of "different from" in the first line in paragraph 4 is .....

- A. connected to    B. joined in      C. together with    D. similar to

8/ Which word in the reading means "a hard substance that is red, pink or white in color, and that forms on the bottom of the sea from the bones of very small creatures"?

- A. coral      B. barnacle      C. bacteria      D. energy

9/ Which word in the reading means "to jump high or a long way"?

- A. creep      B. leap      C. roar      D. dive

10/ What is the best title of the reading above?

- A. Cells      B. Whales      C. Animals      D. Species

## UNIT 4: SPECIAL EDUCATION

### A. MULTIPLE CHOICES:

**I/ Choose the word whose underlined part has a different pronunciation from the others in each group:**

- |                          |                      |                              |                        |
|--------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1/ A. <u>s</u> pecial    | B. par <u>e</u> nt   | C. m <u>e</u> ntal           | D. v <u>e</u> ry       |
| 2/ A. ev <u>e</u> ry     | B. eas <u>y</u>      | C. wh <u>y</u>               | D. gradu <u>a</u> lly  |
| 3/ A. provid <u>e</u>    | B. prim <u>a</u> ry  | C. s <u>i</u> gn             | D. provinc <u>e</u>    |
| 4/ A. diffic <u>u</u> lt | B. comm <u>u</u> ne  | C. r <u>u</u> nn <u>u</u> ng | D. s <u>u</u> ffer     |
| 5/ A. r <u>e</u> alize   | B. t <u>e</u> acher  | C. r <u>e</u> ason           | D. f <u>e</u> ature    |
| 6/ A. act <u>i</u> on    | B. fourt <u>e</u> en | C. inst <u>e</u> ad          | D. act <u>i</u> ve     |
| 7/ A. act <u>e</u> d     | B. jogg <u>e</u> d   | C. retard <u>e</u> d         | D. sacr <u>e</u> d     |
| 8/ A. dumb <u>u</u>      | B. rob <u>u</u>      | C. b <u>o</u> ok             | D. b <u>r</u> ing      |
| 9/ A. educat <u>i</u> on | B. quest <u>i</u> on | C. examinat <u>i</u> on      | D. attract <u>i</u> on |
| 10/ A. w <u>r</u> ong    | B. w <u>o</u> rd     | C. w <u>e</u> st             | D. w <u>i</u> th       |

**II/ Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others in each group:**

- |                 |               |               |                  |
|-----------------|---------------|---------------|------------------|
| 1/ A. education | B. specialty  | C. opposition | D. demonstration |
| 2/ A. special   | B. mental     | C. fourteen   | D. within        |
| 3/ A. luggage   | B. retard     | C. happen     | D. lesson        |
| 4/ A. subtract  | B. parent     | C. message    | D. passage       |
| 5/ A. disable   | B. manager    | C. condition  | D. parental      |
| 6/ A. sorry     | B. happy      | C. commune    | D. subject       |
| 7/ A. instead   | B. welcome    | C. construct  | D. arrive        |
| 8/ A. primary   | B. everything | C. afternoon  | D. exciting      |
| 9/ A. province  | B. prepare    | C. finger     | D. meeting       |
| 10/ A. better   | B. standing   | C. attend     | D. open          |

**III/ Select the synonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- 1/ Why did the parents oppose to the idea of sending their children to the **special** class at first?
- A. important      **B. specific**      C. good      D. major
- 2/ In Tra Bong District, Quang Ngai province, the class **began** seven years ago with a mix of children, some dumb, deaf or suffering a lisp and others mentally retarded.
- A. went      B. performed      **C. started**      D. appeared

3/ Their parents were forced to work on farms all day to make money for their family, which robbed them of a **chance** to give their children an education.

- A. offer      B. supply      C. suggestion      **D. opportunity**

4/ At first, there was a lot of opposition from the parents of the disabled children as they did not **believe** that their children could learn anything at all.

- A. trust**      B. say      C. report      D. rumor

5/ **Gradually** more children were sent to the class as their parents realized that the young teacher was trying her best to help their poor kids.

- A. Progressively**      B. Firstly      C. Slowly      D. Weakly

6/ During a small lesson, she **raised** both arms and opened up her fingers one by one until all ten stood up.

- A. lifted**      B. went up      C. continued      D. got

7/ What would **happen** to the disabled children in Tra Xuan Commune if a special class was not organized for them?

- A. go to      B. leave for      **C. occur**      D. take

8/ The children have every reason to be **proud** as it usually takes them at least three months to learn how to pronounce one word.

- A. honored**      B. capable      C. happy      D. fortunate

9/ What do you often do in the breaks between the **periods**?

- A. times      B. areas      **C. intervals**      D. stops

10/ What are **visitors** to the class welcomed with?

- A. guests**      B. callers      C. sightseers      D. lookers-on

**IV/ Select the antonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

1/ Which ones do you think would be **difficult** for blind and deaf people?

- A. slight      B. easy      C. light      D. soft

2/ Which ones do you think would be difficult for **blind** and deaf people?

- A. clear      B. sharp-sighted      C. smooth      D. dauntless

3/ But for the determination of Pham Thi Thu Thuy, twenty-five **disabled** children in Tra Xuan Commune would still be stuck at home instead of in primary school learning how to read and write.

- A. vigorous**      B. interested      C. wealthy      D. learned

4/ But for the determination of Pham Thi Thu Thuy, twenty-five disabled children in Tra Xuan Commune would still be stuck at home instead of in **primary** school learning how to read and write.

- A. later      B. following      C. subordinate      **D. secondary**

5/ In Tra Bong District, Quang Ngai province, the class began seven years ago with a mix of children, some **dumb**, deaf or suffering a lisp and others mentally retarded.

- A. loud      B. heavy      **C. garrulous**      D. strong

6/ Gradually more children were sent to the class as their parents realized that the young teacher was trying her best to help their **poor** kids.

- A. good      **B. rich**      C. strong      D. lucky

7/ At first, there was a lot of opposition from the parents of the disabled children as they did not **believe** that their children could learn anything at all.

- A. doubt      B. reply      C. regret      D. ignore

8/ Fill each of the blanks below with a **suitable** word from the reading passage.

- A. unimportant      B. irrelevant      C. uninteresting      D. impossible

9/ Work with a partner and fill in the blanks with the **right** questions.

- A. sick      B. liberal      C. unhealthy      **D. improper**

10/ Why did the parents oppose to the idea of sending their children to the **special** class at first?

- A. unlimited      B. everyday      **C. normal**      D. undefined

**V/ Choose the best answer A, B, C or D for each sentence:**

1/ We're going to try to keep \_\_\_\_\_ as we grow older.

- A. act      B. active      C. action      D. activity

2/ The \_\_\_\_\_ of policy is not our business - our job is to put it into practice.

- A. determine      B. to determine      C. determination      D. determined

3/ His wife was possibly the most highly \_\_\_\_\_ prime minister of this century.

- A. educate      B. education      C. educational      D. educated

4/ My sister wasn't enjoying the chance so she thought she'd spoil it for everybody else - it was very \_\_\_\_\_ of her.

- A. children      B. childish      C. childhood      D. childlike

5/ We're sorry that we weren't \_\_\_\_\_ to telephone you and your friends yesterday afternoon.

- A. able      B. unable      C. enabled      D. disabled

6/ I feel so \_\_\_\_\_ because there's nothing I can do to make the youngster better.

- A. help      B. helpful      C. helpless      D. helper

7/ \_\_\_\_\_, we ask for a deposit of \$200 beforehand.

- A. Added      B. Addition      C. Additional      D. Additionally

8/ The kids really liked the museum, \_\_\_\_\_ the elephants.

- A. special      B. specialty      C. specialize      D. specially

9/ Travelers to the nation have been asked to fill in a thorough \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. question      B. questionnaire      C. questioner      D. questionable

10/ He had an \_\_\_\_\_ for a job with a foreign company two days ago.

- A. interview      B. interviewee      C. interviewer      D. interviewing

**VI/ Choose the correct words to complete the sentences:**

1/ It's true \_\_\_\_\_ your aunt's gone back to teaching, isn't it?

- A. that      B. when      C. which      D. where

2/ \_\_\_\_\_ of your brothers and sisters do you feel closer to?

- A. Who      B. What      C. Whose      D. Which

3/ We met in an ancient building, \_\_\_\_\_ underground room had been converted into a chapel.

- A. that      B. whose      C. whom      D. which

4/ I'm going to meet a woman with \_\_\_\_\_ I used to study.

- A. who      B. whose      C. whom      D. that

5/ My teacher asked me if I knew \_\_\_\_\_ had got that job.

- A. who      B. whom      C. that      D. which

6/ \_\_\_\_\_ are they doing that for? Please tell me.

- A. Whom      B. That      C. What      D. Why

7/ My older sister was just getting into the kitchen \_\_\_\_\_ the receiver rang.

- A. when      B. where      C. what      D. which

8/ There is no reason \_\_\_\_\_ they shouldn't be successful.

- A. that      B. what      C. why      D. when

9/ Her uncle lived in Barcelona for several years, \_\_\_\_\_ he taught Spanish.

- A. when      B. where      C. which      D. that

10/ \_\_\_\_\_ movie would you prefer to see – "Romeo and Juliet" or "Titanic"?

- A. What      B. Who      C. Whom      D. Which

**VII/ Find the one mistake (A, B, C or D) in these sentences and then correct them:**

1/ (A) When I (B) was younger, I (C) used not to be allowed (D) eating too many sweets.

2/ He (A) used to love dogs but one (B) attacked him and he (C) doesn't like them (D) no more.

3/ It (A) was (B) one of (C) the better plays (D) we've ever seen.

4/ Is it true that (A) French (B) were defeated (C) at Vietnam (D) in 1945?

5/ (A) The death of her daughter (B) was an experience (C) from that she never (D) fully recovered.

6/ You've seen (A) her new car, (B) haven't you? (C) What does it (D) like?

7/ That (A) will make, Dung. We don't want to see (B) any more of (C) that sort of (D) behavior again.

8/ Trickery (A) detectives are investigating that company, two of (B) which senior executives have (C) already been (D) arrested.

9/ (A) The visitor list reads (B) such as a (C) Who's Who of (D) top British businessmen.

10/ His wife was (A) merely twenty (B) when she (C) had her (D) one infant.

**VIII/ Read the following passage carefully, and then select the best option A, B, C or D to complete it:**

Special Education, specially designed instruction to (1) \_\_\_\_\_ the unique needs and abilities of disabled or gifted children. Disabled children have conditions (2) \_\_\_\_\_ adversely affect their progress in conventional education programs. Gifted children, who demonstrate high capacity in

intellectual, (3) \_\_\_\_\_, or artistic areas, may also fare poorly in regular education programs. Special education services can help both disabled and (4) \_\_\_\_\_ children make progress in education programs. Most children served by special education programs are (5) \_\_\_\_\_ the ages of 6 and 17.

In the United States, federal law requires states to identify and serve all children (6) \_\_\_\_\_ disabilities. Public education and health officials in the United States identified approximately 5.4 million infants, toddlers, (7) \_\_\_\_\_, and youth as disabled in 1994. That same year, the U.S. Department of Education reported that 12.2 percent of all children (8) \_\_\_\_\_ the age of 21 received some form of special education. The most frequently reported disabilities are speech or language impairments; mental retardation and (9) \_\_\_\_\_ developmental disorders; serious emotional disturbance; and specific learning disorders, (10) \_\_\_\_\_ memory disorders. Other disabilities include hearing, visual, or orthopedic impairments; autism; (11) \_\_\_\_\_ traumatic brain injury. An increasing number of children in the United States are identified as having attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD) and (12) \_\_\_\_\_ special education services.

Many schools in the United States provide special education services (13) \_\_\_\_\_ gifted children, although federal law does not mandate these services. Gifted children demonstrate (14) \_\_\_\_\_ high abilities in intellectual, creative, academic, leadership, or artistic areas. Estimates of the gifted (15) \_\_\_\_\_ in the United States range from 3 to 15 percent of all schoolchildren.

- |               |              |                 |                  |
|---------------|--------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 1/ A. meet    | B. see       | C. have         | D. find          |
| 2/ A. what    | B. that      | C. whom         | D. this          |
| 3/ A. create  | B. creation  | C. creative     | D. creature      |
| 4/ A. poor    | B. rich      | C. learned      | D. gifted        |
| 5/ A. among   | B. between   | C. in           | D. inside        |
| 6/ A. with    | B. by        | C. for          | D. of            |
| 7/ A. men     | B. women     | C. children     | D. adults        |
| 8/ A. below   | B. above     | C. under        | D. over          |
| 9/ A. another | B. other     | C. each other   | D. together      |
| 10/ A. as     | B. like      | C. for instance | D. such as       |
| 11/ A. and    | B. but       | C. or           | D. so            |
| 12/ A. have   | B. give      | C. throw        | D. receive       |
| 13/ A. for    | B. with      | C. by           | D. to            |
| 14/ A. except | B. exception | C. exceptional  | D. exceptionally |
| 15/ A. people | B. peoples   | C. population   | D. communities   |

### **B. USE OF ENGLISH:**

**I/ Match the sentences, clauses or phrases in column A with the ones in column B to make meaningful sentences:**

A	B
1/ The engineer ..... is my father's friend.	A/ that ever won the title "Greatest Soccer Player".
2/ Long and Huy, ..... have become professional footballers.	B/ who is only 36
3/ The lake ..... is a kilometer wide.	C/ who invented that machine
4/ We have nothing to do, .....	D/ they rowed across
5/ Pelé is the best footballer .....	E/ which you have done.
6/ He will pay a visit to the company.....	F/ which makes us bored.
7/ My sister was very glad to find the schoolbag .....	G/ which disappeared a week ago.
8/ Mr. Vinh, ....., doesn't really like new fashions.	H/ whom you met two weeks ago
9/ Let me see all the homework .....	I/ whose trousers are silly
10/ Mr. Cao, ....., is the new manager of that company.	J/ where his mother works.

**II/ Fill each gap with a word from the list below:**

education, period, contact, provided, escape, away, scheduled, sign, labor, delays

- 1/ Long \_\_\_\_\_ are predicted on the motorway because of the accident.
- 2/ It's a country which places great importance on \_\_\_\_\_.
- 3/ May 1<sup>st</sup> is \_\_\_\_\_ day in a lot of countries.
- 4/ The study will be carried out over a six-month \_\_\_\_\_.
- 5/ £ is the \_\_\_\_\_ for the British pound.
- 6/ I'd hate to lose \_\_\_\_\_ with my old school friends.
- 7/ The meeting has been \_\_\_\_\_ for tomorrow afternoon.
- 8/ He's welcome to come along, \_\_\_\_\_ that he behaves himself.
- 9/ The recent flood has swept \_\_\_\_\_ the footbridge.
- 10/ \_\_\_\_\_ from this window and return to the main menu.

**III/ Supply the correct form of the word in brackets:**

- 1/ She had the ability to explain things clearly and concisely.
- 2/ The amazing thing is that it was kept secret for so long.
- 3/ She told us how easy it was to use the computer, then by way of demonstration simply pressed a few keys on the keyboard.
- 4/ It gives you a sense of achievement if you actually make it to the end of a very long book.
- 5/ The treasurer has been taking a more optimistic view of economic recovery in his recent public pronouncements.
- 6/ A lot of the children at the school do not live in the town, but come in from the surrounding countryside.
- 7/ It is the judgment of this court that you are guilty of murder.
- 8/ The athlete's third, and winning, jump was an exhibition of skill and strength.
- 9/ The article was about the international aid organizations.
- 10/ The government repeatedly stressed its support for parental choice in the selection of a child's school.

**IV/ Complete the sentences with "used to+V" or "didn't use to+V":**

- 1/ Tom \_\_\_\_\_ a famous singer but he doesn't sing now.
- 2/ They eat rice now but they \_\_\_\_\_ potatoes when they were in the village.
- 3/ Now most of us have a motorbike to get to work. We \_\_\_\_\_ a bike to school when we were pupils.
- 4/ Now there are several restaurants in this town but there \_\_\_\_\_ only one a few years ago.
- 5/ When my brother was a little boy she \_\_\_\_\_ play in rains but he doesn't now.
- 6/ The little girl doesn't cry now but she \_\_\_\_\_ a lot after she was born.
- 7/ He likes jogging now but he \_\_\_\_\_ doing it.
- 8/ My neighbors play with me now but they \_\_\_\_\_ with mw and my sisters.
- 9/ My uncle \_\_\_\_\_ but now he has given up smoking.
- 10/ She lives with her parents now but she \_\_\_\_\_ alone.

**V/ Combine the sentences to make one sentence. Make any necessary changes:**

- 1/ The bus goes up Hung Vuong street. It doesn't stop at the hospital.  
→ \_\_\_\_\_.
- 2/ My younger brother is lazy. This annoys his teachers.  
→ \_\_\_\_\_.
- 3/ The fashion show went on for three hours. It was carefully prepared.  
→ \_\_\_\_\_.
- 4/ The plant had died. We cut it down last week.  
→ \_\_\_\_\_.
- 5/ Phong usually comes to class late. This makes his form teacher angry.  
→ \_\_\_\_\_.
- 6/ My friend decided to choose the red motorcycle. He had wanted a red motorcycle before.  
→ \_\_\_\_\_.
- 7/ Next Saturday my brother will have to visit the doctor again. He hates visiting a doctor.  
→ \_\_\_\_\_.
- 8/ Oanh works very hard and always gets good marks. This pleases her parents a lot.  
→ \_\_\_\_\_.
- 9/ They are talking about Nam. Nam is very interested in math.  
→ \_\_\_\_\_.

10/ Mr. Quang has a lot of money. This puts him in trouble with his friends.

→ \_\_\_\_\_.

**VI/ Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one:**

1/ We haven't seen her since 1999.

→ We last \_\_\_\_\_.

2/ How long have you learning English?

→ When \_\_\_\_\_?

3/ My mother doesn't have anyone make clothes for her.

→ My mother makes \_\_\_\_\_.

4/ They went to Paris for the first time.

→ It was \_\_\_\_\_.

5/ Our friends recognized that man immediately.

→ Immediately our friends knew \_\_\_\_\_.

6/ That policeman arrived too late, so the robber escaped.

→ By the time that policeman arrived, \_\_\_\_\_.

7/ Do you know New York at all?

→ Have you ever \_\_\_\_\_?

8/ When did you buy your laptop?

→ How long \_\_\_\_\_?

9/ Her visit interrupted my family's dinner.

→ My family was \_\_\_\_\_.

10/ We last saw your sister in May.

→ We haven't \_\_\_\_\_.

**VII/ Arrange the words to make complete sentences:**

1/ disable the the building and then alarm system enter.

2/ someone who I knew up in was mixed corruption scandal that.

3/ accused broadcasters The General Synod down religious of dumbing programs.

4/ the flat terrible condition they left in a - there mess everywhere was .

5/ for children it's a good important to get education.

6/ are in the unions opposition to over the the government of privatization issue.

7/ that all he believes children with are born equal intelligence.

8/ is on the meeting the fifth hoping everyone will attend and we're.

9/ been a there has gradual improvement sales figures in our last two over the years.

10/ starts when the novel of unknown a child parentage is the house left at local priest of the.

**VIII/ Read the passage below carefully, and then decide whether the statements are true (T), false (F) or not given (N):**

Education of students who are hard of hearing or deaf may involve the use of powerful amplification devices, such as hearing aids, or it may use captions (printed words that appear on a television screen or computer monitor). Many deaf or hard of hearing students learn sign language, an organized system of gestures for communication. Others learn to speechread (lipread), a method of interpreting speech by "reading" the patterns of a person's mouth as he or she speaks. Some deaf students receive cochlear implants, which are receivers surgically implanted behind the ear and connected to electrodes placed in the cochlea of the inner ear, enabling individuals to hear sounds to a varying degree.

Gifted children are often moved through the regular school curriculum at a faster pace than their peers. Some children with exceptionally high ability in a particular subject area may be allowed to reduce the time they spend in their other subjects to permit more time to focus on challenging content in their specialty. A high school student who is particularly gifted in math, for example, may attend advanced math classes at a local college rather than music classes at the high school. Some gifted students may also skip grades or they may enter kindergarten, high school, or college at an early age.

1/ Hearing aid is a device worn inside or next to the ear by people who cannot hear well in order to help them to hear better.

2/ Just few deaf or hard of hearing students learn sign language.

3/ Several dumb students receive cochlear implants.

4/ The first paragraph is about deaf and hard of hearing students.



- 5/ There are many deaf students in the United States of America.  
 6/ Gifted children often find it easier to move through the regular school curriculum at a faster pace than their friends.  
 7/ All the children have to spend equal time in their study in these schools.  
 8/ A gifted high school student may attend any classes at a local college that he or she wants to.  
 9/ Education in foreign countries is very good.  
 10/ The second paragraph is about gifted students.

## UNIT 5: TECHNOLOGY AND YOU

### A. MULTIPLE CHOICES:

**I/ Choose the word whose underlined part has a different pronunciation from the others in each group:**

- |                          |                       |                         |                        |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 1/ A. <u>t</u> echnology | B. differ <u>e</u> nt | C. m <u>e</u> ntal      | D. d <u>e</u> ntist    |
| 2/ A. c <u>o</u> mputer  | B. fr <u>o</u> m      | C. b <u>o</u> x         | D. d <u>o</u> ctor     |
| 3/ A. happ <u>y</u>      | B. week <u>l</u> y    | C. accurac <u>y</u>     | D. multipl <u>y</u>    |
| 4/ A. produ <u>c</u> ed  | B. want <u>e</u> d    | C. need <u>e</u> d      | D. subtract <u>e</u> d |
| 5/ A. magaz <u>i</u> ne  | B. devic <u>e</u>     | C. l <u>i</u> ve        | D. un <u>i</u> t       |
| 6/ A. <u>t</u> een       | B. sp <u>e</u> ed     | C. r <u>e</u> enter     | D. k <u>e</u> ep       |
| 7/ A. <u>o</u> f         | B. <u>o</u> ften      | C. f <u>o</u> reign     | D. f <u>i</u> ve       |
| 8/ A. m <u>u</u> sic     | B. comput <u>u</u> r  | C. docum <u>u</u> nt    | D. ill <u>u</u> strate |
| 9/ A. invent <u>i</u> on | B. opt <u>i</u> on    | C. calculat <u>i</u> on | D. quest <u>i</u> on   |
| 10/ A. <u>a</u> sk       | B. <u>a</u> nswer     | C. <u>a</u> nd          | D. <u>a</u> ctive      |

**II/ Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others in each group:**

- |                  |                 |               |               |
|------------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1/ A. technology | B. illustration | C. definition | D. electronic |
| 2/ A. computer   | B. different    | C. capable    | D. calculate  |
| 3/ A. number     | B. software     | C. manage     | D. invent     |
| 4/ A. become     | B. hardware     | C. letter     | D. music      |
| 5/ A. office     | B. language     | C. around     | D. other      |
| 6/ A. beauty     | B. machine      | C. daily      | D. modern     |
| 7/ A. newspaper  | B. multiply     | C. magical    | D. allowance  |
| 8/ A. magazine   | B. collection   | C. performer  | D. invention  |
| 9/ A. request    | B. subtract     | C. produce    | D. action     |
| 10/ A. device    | B. lighting     | C. magic      | D. worry      |

**III/ Select the synonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- 1/ We **visit** shops, offices, and places of scenic beauty with the help of computers.  
 A. stay with      B. look at      C. stop over      D. come to see
- 2/ We visit **shops**, offices, and places of scenic beauty with the help of computers.  
 A. houses      B. pubs      C. stores      D. inns
- 3/ We read newspapers and magazines which have been **produced** on computers.  
 A. born      B. shaped      C. begun      D. manufactured
- 4/ What makes computer a **miraculous** device?  
 A. strange      B. superhuman      C. wonderful      D. famous
- 5/ Each time you turn it on, with **appropriate** hardware and software, it is capable of doing almost anything you ask.  
 A. suitable      B. good      C. right      D. important
- 6/ It is a calculating machine which speeds up calculations: it can add, subtract, multiply, and divide with lightning speed and **perfect** accuracy.  
 A. full      B. total      C. capable      D. exact
- 7/ It is a calculating machine which speeds up calculations: it can add, subtract, multiply, and divide with lightning speed and perfect **accuracy**.  
 A. precision      B. goodness      C. loveliness      D. wonder

- 8/ It is an electric store which **manages** large collections of data.  
 A. handles      B. works      C. drives      D. pilots
- 9/ Decide which of the three **options** below is the best title for the passage.  
 A. voices      B. desires      C. choices      D. answers
- 10/ Ask and answer questions about the uses of **modern** inventions.  
 A. up-to-date      B. new      C. late      D. present

**IV/ Select the antonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- 1/ Look at the illustrations of **different** parts of a computer system.  
 A. together      B. similar      C. average      D. pure
- 2/ She was wearing a **beautiful** dress.  
 A. unsightly      B. dirty      C. dusty      D. bad
- 3/ We receive letters from and **send** letters to almost every part of the world with the help of computers.  
 A. take      B. buy      C. sell      D. break
- 4/ And we can even learn **foreign** languages on computers.  
 A. known      B. native      C. natural      D. expected
- 5/ Each time you turn it on, with **appropriate** hardware and software, it is capable of doing almost anything you ask.  
 A. unsuitable      B. unimportant      C. ill-prepared      D. irregular
- 6/ The man understood the lessons very **well**.  
 A. ill      B. hardly      C. poorly      D. wrong
- 7/ Listen to the old man's story again and write in the **missing** words.  
 A. existing      B. near      C. here      D. nearby
- 8/ Places of scenic beauty are places where the scenes are **interesting** and beautiful.  
 A. incorrect      B. tiresome      C. irrelevant      D. unlucky
- 9/ Why is computer a **miraculous** device?  
 A. ordinary      B. improper      C. false      D. ugly
- 10/ My **personal** opinion is that the students should be doing more work outside the classroom.  
 A. national      B. inner      C. spiritual      D. public

**V/ Choose the best answer A, B, C or D for each sentence:**

- 1/ She noticed a marked \_\_\_\_\_ in the children on her second visit.  
 A. differ      B. difference      C. different      D. differently
- 2/ She had been a \_\_\_\_\_ in her day.  
 A. beauty      B. beautician      C. beautify      D. beautiful
- 3/ By my \_\_\_\_\_, we made a profit of £20 000 last year.  
 A. calculate      B. calculator      C. calculation      D. calculated
- 4/ The government provided an \_\_\_\_\_ £25 million to expand the service.  
 A. additive      B. addition      C. additional      D. additionally
- 5/ Disagreements about defence cuts have opened up deep \_\_\_\_\_ within the military.  
 A. divide      B. divisions      C. divided      D. divisional
- 6/ Use conditioner regularly to make your hair soft and \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. manage      B. management      C. manager      D. manageable
- 7/ I found the talk both informative and \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. entertain      B. entertainer      C. entertaining      D. entertainment
- 8/ What's your \_\_\_\_\_ of happiness?  
 A. definition      B. definite      C. indefinite      D. definitive
- 9/ We don't know whether he's \_\_\_\_\_ or dead.  
 A. live      B. lively      C. alive      D. living
- 10/ She has a highly \_\_\_\_\_ mind.  
 A. invent      B. inventive      C. inventor      D. invention

**VI/ Choose the correct words to complete the sentences:**

- 1/ The taxi drivers' strike \_\_\_\_\_ last month, and it still \_\_\_\_\_ on these days.  
 A. began- is going      B. had begun- goes

- C. began- goes D. had begun- is going
- 2/ You \_\_\_\_\_ the work that you \_\_\_\_\_ assigned to.  
A. didn't finish- had been B. don't- are  
C. haven't finished- were D. can't finish- could be
- 3/ My teacher \_\_\_\_\_ while he \_\_\_\_\_ a car.  
A. didn't smoke-is driving B. hasn't smoked-was driving  
C. doesn't smoke-is driving D. hadn't smoked-was driving
- 4/ By the end of this week, Valentine \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. comes-goes B. would come-go  
C. will come-go D. will have come-gone
- 5/ When my aunt \_\_\_\_\_ old, she often \_\_\_\_\_ of all the things she \_\_\_\_\_ when she \_\_\_\_\_ young.  
A. grew-thought-did-was B. grows-thinks-does-is  
C. has grown-thinks-had done-was D. grows-thought-had done-is
- 6/ We \_\_\_\_\_ her brother since last Sunday, but we \_\_\_\_\_ he \_\_\_\_\_ an essay on *Build a fire* at the moment.  
A. didn't see-believed-wrote  
B. haven't seen-believe-is writing  
C. don't see-believe-writes  
D. haven't seen-have believed-has written
- 7/ My friend and I \_\_\_\_\_ your sister tomorrow afternoon after she \_\_\_\_\_ her work.  
A. will meet-will finish B. will meet-has finished  
C. will have met-has finished D. will have met-will finish
- 8/ In a short time, when the clock \_\_\_\_\_ nine, we \_\_\_\_\_ here an hour.  
A. strikes-will have been waiting B. has struck-will wait  
C. strikes-will have waited D. has struck-will be waiting
- 9/ Do you know two straight lines which \_\_\_\_\_ at a point \_\_\_\_\_ an angel?  
A. met-formed B. have met-have formed  
C. meet-have formed D. meet-form
- 10/ What you \_\_\_\_\_ a few minutes ago while your sister \_\_\_\_\_ the dishes?  
A. did...do-washed B. did...do-was washing  
C. were...doing-washed D. were...doing-was washing

**VII/ Find the one mistake (A, B, C or D) in these sentences and then correct them:**

- 1/ (A) The youthful scientist declares (B) that he has concluded (C) the experiment (D) successful.  
2/ It's said that a team (A) has been setted up (B) to look into the matter (C) since (D) last week.  
3/ Men (A) have traveled (B) for they first (C) appeared (D) on the earth, haven't they?  
4/ Mr. Tam, (A) who has (B) a lot teaching skill (C) at junior level, will be joining our school (D) in August.  
5/ Her well-known film, (A) that (B) won several awards, was (C) about the life (D) of Lenin.  
6/ We (A) met the women (B) with vehicles (C) that went to (D) market.  
7/ Ms. Hanh is (A) the best (B) beautiful lady (C) that (D) I've ever met.  
8/ Our teacher is (A) one of (B) the kindest and (C) most intelligent, (D) doesn't mention handsome, men we know.  
9/ Her old grandmother is not (A) enough strong (B) to go (C) walking (D) up hills.  
10/ What their country (A) desires is a (B) long-term policy for investment in (C) science and (D) technological.

**VIII/ Read the following passage carefully, and then select the best option A, B, C or D to complete it:**

Technology, general term for the processes by (1) \_\_\_\_\_ human beings fashion tools and machines to increase (2) \_\_\_\_\_ control and understanding of the material (3) \_\_\_\_\_. The term is derived from the Greek words *tekhnē*, which refers to an art or craft, and *logia*, (4) \_\_\_\_\_ an area of study; thus, technology means, literally, the study, or science, of crafting.

Many historians of science argue not only that technology is an essential condition of advanced, industrial civilization (5) \_\_\_\_\_ also that the rate of technological change has developed its (6)

\_\_\_\_\_ momentum in recent centuries. Innovations now (7) \_\_\_\_\_ to appear at a rate that increases geometrically, (8) \_\_\_\_\_ respect to geographical limits or political systems. These innovations tend to transform traditional cultural (9) \_\_\_\_\_, frequently with unexpected social consequences. Thus technology can be conceived as both a creative and a destructive (10) \_\_\_\_\_.

**New vocabulary:**

- to be derived from: có nguồn gốc từ
- momentum (n.): (thông tục) đà
- innovation (n.): sáng kiến, sự đổi mới
- geometrical (adj.): thuộc hình học
- geographical (adj.): thuộc địa lý
- to conceive (v.): nghĩ, hiểu; diễn đạt, bày tỏ

- |               |               |                 |                |
|---------------|---------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 1/ A. that    | B. which      | C. whom         | D. what        |
| 2/ A. the     | B. its        | C. their        | D. his         |
| 3/ A. air     | B. atmosphere | C. surroundings | D. environment |
| 4/ A. meaning | B. saying     | C. telling      | D. reading     |
| 5/ A. and     | B. but        | C. or           | D. so          |
| 6/ A. private | B. possessive | C. own          | D. having      |
| 7/ A. like    | B. want       | C. love         | D. seem        |
| 8/ A. for     | B. by         | C. with         | D. without     |
| 9/ A. systems | B. networks   | C. world        | D. matters     |
| 10/ A. work   | B. task       | C. process      | D. assignment  |

**B. USE OF ENGLISH:**

**I/ Match the sentences, clauses or phrases in column A with the ones in column B to make meaningful sentences:**

A	B
1/ You will be at the meeting soon,	A/ isn't it?
2/ There is a lot of traffic,	B/ won't you?
3/ Khanh will get better soon,	C/ do they?
4/ They won't be late for school,	D/ won't he?
5/ The girls don't like tea,	E/ will you?
6/ He hasn't got a laptop,	F/ isn't there?
7/ You aren't going out tonight,	G/ are you?
8/ It's a striking villa,	H/ has he?
9/ Let's go out for a walk,	I/ will they?
10/ Turn on the telly,	J/ shall we?

**II/ Fill each gap with a suitable word from the list below:**

emergency, pressed, central, capably, accuracy, magical, excuse, device, invention, multiply

- 1/ Be careful what you believe - her powers of \_\_\_\_\_ are well known.
- 2/ The pilot of the aircraft was forced to make an \_\_\_\_\_ landing on Lake Geneva.
- 3/ In warm weather these germs \_\_\_\_\_ rapidly.
- 4/ The crowd \_\_\_\_\_ against the locked doors trying to get into the building.
- 5/ Rescuers used a special \_\_\_\_\_ for finding people trapped in collapsed buildings.
- 6/ No amount of financial recompense can \_\_\_\_\_ the way in which the company carried out its policy.
- 7/ Of course, you pay more for premises with a \_\_\_\_\_ location.
- 8/ Diamonds were once thought to have \_\_\_\_\_ powers.
- 9/ We can predict changes with a surprising degree of \_\_\_\_\_.
- 10/ She drove very \_\_\_\_\_.

**III/ Supply the correct form of the word in brackets:**

- 1/ Falling house prices are (illustrate) \_\_\_\_\_ of the crisis facing the construction industry.
- 2/ She started writing (poem) \_\_\_\_\_ at a young age.
- 3/ Well, you've made a (miracle) \_\_\_\_\_ recovery since last night!
- 4/ She is looking for a personal assistant with good (organize) \_\_\_\_\_ skills.

- 5/ We walked home arm-in-arm in the (magic) \_\_\_\_\_ moonlight.
- 6/ He is very (invent) \_\_\_\_\_, always dreaming up new gadgets for the home.
- 7/ He gave me strict (instruct) \_\_\_\_\_ to get there by eight o'clock.
- 8/ You have to have such a lot of (patient) \_\_\_\_\_ when you're dealing with kids.
- 9/ The (graduate) \_\_\_\_\_ are marked on the side of the container.
- 10/ You say that a baby has a (health) \_\_\_\_\_ pair of lungs when it cries loudly.

**IV/ Complete the following sentences with "yes, no, already, yet, just, once, often, recently, ago, before":**

- 1/ A long time \_\_\_\_\_, there lived a girl called Cinderella.
- 2/ If you'd say \_\_\_\_\_ to the request you'd save a lot of trouble.
- 3/ "Are you ready?" "Not \_\_\_\_\_ - wait a moment."
- 4/ An opportunity as good as this arises \_\_\_\_\_ in a lifetime.
- 5/ \_\_\_\_\_ we make a decision, does anyone want to say anything else?
- 6/ How \_\_\_\_\_ do you wash your hair?
- 7/ As I have \_\_\_\_\_ mentioned, I doubt that we will be able to raise all the money we need.
- 8/ "Would you like any more cake?" "\_\_\_\_\_, thank you."
- 9/ He'd \_\_\_\_\_ got into the bath when the phone rang.
- 10/ Until very \_\_\_\_\_ he worked as a teacher and he still shudders at the memories.

**V/ Arrange the words so as to make meaningful sentences:**

- 1/ there list of was a complaints as your as long arm.
- 2/ why they write can't these plain English instructions in?
- 3/ I know how don't actors learn all manage to those lines.
- 4/ she into how does research children language acquire.
- 5/ this contains a book series exercises for of elementary learners.
- 6/ I pay a think I'll visit hairdresser's while to town the I'm in.
- 7/ the starts when novel a child parentage is of unknown left at of the the house local priest.
- 8/ of the songs all heard tonight I've, best yet that's the.
- 9/ eventually, but one all of them come to promised to leaving his party.
- 10/ it great is with sorrow inform you that I of the our director death of.

**VI/ Put the verbs in the correct tenses:**

- 1/ I'm not surprised he (shout) \_\_\_\_\_ at you! How would you like to be pushed into a wall?
- 2/ The wine is in the fridge - it just (want) \_\_\_\_\_ cooling for a couple of minutes.
- 3/ More people (now employ) \_\_\_\_\_ in service industries than in manufacturing.
- 4/ She (study) \_\_\_\_\_ for her doctorate for three years already.
- 5/ Every night when I (be) \_\_\_\_\_ a child my father used to read me to sleep.
- 6/ Being afraid of the dark, she always (sleep) \_\_\_\_\_ with the light on.
- 7/ (I know) \_\_\_\_\_ you were coming, I'd have booked a larger room.
- 8/ I've learned a lot about computers since I (start) \_\_\_\_\_ work here.
- 9/ The dinosaurs (die out) \_\_\_\_\_ 65 million years ago.
- 10/ Nowadays, I (bake) \_\_\_\_\_ my own bread rather than buy it.

**VII/ Complete the second sentences using the word given in brackets so that it has a similar meaning to the first one:**

- 1/ The fire in the kitchen was discovered by a boy. (who)  
→ It \_\_\_\_\_ the fire in the kitchen.
- 2/ These girls are too young to get married. (old)  
→ These girls \_\_\_\_\_ married.
- 3/ "Do these toys interest you?" the dealer asked Oanh. (was)  
→ The dealer asked Oanh \_\_\_\_\_ those toys.
- 4/ My sister really wishes she could dance well. (able)  
→ My sister regrets not \_\_\_\_\_ well.
- 5/ Trang said that I had broken the glass. (blamed)  
→ Trang \_\_\_\_\_ the glass.
- 6/ Nhung did not need to register for the English course. (necessary)  
→ It \_\_\_\_\_ the English course.
- 7/ Her son never finishes his work on time although he works hard. (matter)

- Her son never finishes \_\_\_\_\_ he works.  
 8/ There haven't been many changes in this school since you last visited it. (much)  
 → Since my last \_\_\_\_\_ has changed in this school.  
 9/ Hardly did anybody apply for that job. (applicants)  
 → There were very \_\_\_\_\_ that job.  
 10/ Linh does a part-time job and takes care of her grandparents too. (well)  
 → Linh does \_\_\_\_\_ her grandparents.

**VIII/ Read the passage below carefully, and then decide whether the statements are true (T), false (F) or not given (N):**

The meanings of the terms *science* and *technology* have changed significantly from one generation to another. More similarities than differences, however, can be found between the terms.

Both science and technology imply a thinking process, both are concerned with causal relationships in the material world, and both employ an experimental methodology that results in empirical demonstrations that can be verified by repetition. Science, at least in theory, is less concerned with the practicality of its results and more concerned with the development of general laws, but in practice science and technology are inextricably involved with each other. The varying interplay of the two can be observed in the historical development of such practitioners as chemists, engineers, physicists, astronomers, carpenters, potters, and many other specialists. Differing educational requirements, social status, vocabulary, methodology, and types of rewards, as well as institutional objectives and professional goals, contribute to such distinctions as can be made between the activities of scientists and technologists; but throughout history the practitioners of "pure" science have made many practical as well as theoretical contributions.

**New vocabulary:**

- practicality (n.): tính thực tế, tính thực tiễn
- inextricable (adj.): không thể gỡ ra được; không thể giải quyết được (vấn đề,...)
- interplay (n.): ảnh hưởng lẫn nhau, sự tác động qua lại
- institutional (adj.): thuộc cơ quan, thuộc tổ chức
- practitioner (n.): thầy thuốc (luật sư) đang hành nghề

- 1/ The meanings of the terms *science* and *technology* have stayed the same.
- 2/ We can find more similarities than differences between the terms.
- 3/ Only science implies a thinking process.
- 4/ Technology employs a more experimental methodology than that of science.
- 5/ Science, at least in theory, is more concerned with the development of general laws and less concerned with the practicality of its results.
- 6/ The changeable relationship of the two can be seen in the historical development of such practitioners as chemists, engineers, physicists, astronomers, carpenters, potters, and many other specialists.
- 7/ There are distinctions between the activities of scientists and technologists.
- 8/ Institutional objectives and professional goals do not contribute to such distinctions.
- 9/ Throughout history the practitioners of "pure" science have made a lot of practical as well as theoretical contributions.
- 10/ The reading above is about science and technology.

## UNIT 6: AN EXCURSION

**A. MULTIPLE CHOICES:**

**I/ Choose the word whose underlined part has a different pronunciation from the others in each group:**

- |                         |                       |                      |                       |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1/ A. excu <u>si</u> on | B. promo <u>ti</u> on | C. occas <u>i</u> on | D. intent <u>i</u> on |
| 2/ A. wo <u>n</u> der   | B. peri <u>o</u> d    | C. co <u>m</u> pany  | D. <u>o</u> n         |
| 3/ A. si <u>t</u> e     | B. ki <u>l</u> o      | C. mi <u>g</u> ht    | D. ni <u>n</u> e      |

- |                        |                    |                    |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 4/ A. <u>var</u> ious  | B. <u>bad</u>      | C. <u>hang</u>     | D. <u>jam</u>      |
| 5/ A. <u>fore</u> st   | B. <u>sell</u>     | C. <u>very</u>     | D. <u>left</u>     |
| 6/ A. last <u>ly</u>   | B. sor <u>ry</u>   | C. <u>fly</u>      | D. first <u>ly</u> |
| 7/ A. <u>fear</u>      | B. <u>gear</u>     | C. <u>hear</u>     | D. <u>tear</u>     |
| 8/ A. <u>food</u>      | B. <u>mood</u>     | C. <u>noon</u>     | D. <u>cook</u>     |
| 9/ A. <u>sun</u> shine | B. lot <u>us</u>   | C. perf <u>ume</u> | D. <u>mu</u> st    |
| 10/ A. work <u>ed</u>  | B. match <u>ed</u> | C. plac <u>ed</u>  | D. need <u>ed</u>  |

**II/ Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others in each group:**

- |                   |              |               |               |
|-------------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1/ A. excursion   | B. occasion  | C. protective | D. multiple   |
| 2/ A. number      | B. recent    | C. problem    | D. ahead      |
| 3/ A. mountain    | B. event     | C. nation     | D. country    |
| 4/ A. beauty      | B. painting  | C. wonder     | D. relax      |
| 5/ A. different   | B. together  | C. computer   | D. occasion   |
| 6/ A. otherwise   | B. botanic   | C. excellent  | D. suitable   |
| 7/ A. various     | B. inventive | C. convenient | D. permission |
| 8/ A. arrangement | B. delicious | C. occupy     | D. component  |
| 9/ A. glorious    | B. official  | C. rapidly    | D. hospital   |
| 10/ A. invent     | B. pressure  | C. remain     | D. prefer     |

**III/ Select the synonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- On this occasion, my class is making an **excursion** to visit some caves near our city.  
A. departure    B. tour    C. shift    D. diversion
- The sight of the Grand Canyon stretching out before them filled them with **wonder**.  
A. miracle    B. dynamite    C. dynamo    D. rarity
- Dear** Minh, I'm sorry I didn't have time to write to you earlier.  
A. Beloved    B. Liked    C. Needed    D. Wanted
- I'm sure you **understand** that the period just ended is the time for the terminal exams.  
A. gather    B. follow    C. command    D. know
- I'm sure you understand that the **period** just ended is the time for the terminal exams.  
A. end    B. finish    C. limit    D. time
- On this **occasion**, my class is making an excursion to visit some caves near our city.  
A. gala    B. date    C. event    D. cause
- Moreover, we hope the excursion will help us **relax** a lot after working hard for a term so that we will be able to resume our work with a new start.  
A. loosen    B. soften    C. lower    D. rest
- Moreover, we hope the excursion will help us relax a lot after working hard for a term so that we will be able to resume our work with a new **start**.  
A. stopping    B. beginning    C. building    D. running
- Moreover, we hope the excursion will help us relax a lot after working hard for a term so that we will be able to **resume** our work with a new start.  
A. go out    B. take after    C. reenter    D. reopen
- Why could some of the students sleep **soundly**?  
A. loudly    B. nicely    C. pretty    D. well

**IV/ Select the antonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- Mountain resort (altitude: 1,500 m) with **various** ideal excursion places are Xuan Huong Lake, pine forests, waterfalls...  
A. similar    B. like    C. unique    D. likely
- We have recently studied rock formations but many of us have never been **inside** a cave.  
A. out    B. outside    C. out of    D. one side
- Moreover, we hope the excursion will help us relax a lot after working hard for a term so that we will be able to resume our work with a new **start**.  
A. ending    B. complete    C. pause    D. shutting
- At first**, we wanted to travel to Thay Pagoda because it is only over 20 kilometers away and we could make a day excursion.  
A. unessential    B. least    C. extreme    D. last
- However, only today have we learnt that the caves **near** Thay Pagoda are closed until after Tet.

- A. long distance    B. distant    C. far    D. away
- 6/ Well, it will be a **great** event in our schooldays because this is the first time we can spend a night together by a campfire.
- A. tiny    B. lesser    C. poor    D. unimportant
- 7/ Well, it will be a great event in our schooldays because this is the first time we can spend a **night** together by a campfire.
- A. morning    B. afternoon    C. evening    D. day
- 8/ We are trying to travel as cheaply as **possible**.
- A. inconceivable    B. absurd    C. unimportant    D. irregular
- 9/ My father is easy to **persuade** but my mother is too protective towards me.
- A. dislike    B. deny    C. discourage    D. ignore
- 10/ What is An **anxious** about? Why?
- A. confident    B. cool    C. no worry    D. happy

**V/ Choose the best answer A, B, C or D for each sentence:**

- 1/ Most police \_\_\_\_\_ get a prize for their information.
- A. inform    B. informers    C. information    D. informational
- 2/ Tents come in \_\_\_\_\_ shapes and sizes.
- A. vary    B. variety    C. various    D. variously
- 3/ He is in a much \_\_\_\_\_ mood than usual.
- A. well    B. good    C. better    D. best
- 4/ The girl just sat there giggling like a naughty \_\_\_\_\_.
- A. schoolchild    B. school day    C. school house    D. schooling
- 5/ Her explanation certainly sounded \_\_\_\_\_.
- A. belief    B. believe    C. believer    D. believable
- 6/ He asked to be put under police \_\_\_\_\_.
- A. protect    B. protected    C. protection    D. protective
- 7/ \_\_\_\_\_, we'll arrive before dark.
- A. Hope    B. Hopeful    C. Hopefully    D. Hopefulness
- 8/ The weather is very \_\_\_\_\_ at this time of year.
- A. change    B. changed    C. changeable    D. changeless
- 9/ Someone had \_\_\_\_\_ left a window open.
- A. care    B. careless    C. carelessness    D. carelessly
- 10/ I like most sports but tennis is my first \_\_\_\_\_.
- A. love    B. lover    C. lovely    D. loveless

**VI/ Choose the correct words to complete the sentences:**

a/ Yesterday afternoon while Dung (1) \_\_\_\_\_ in her study, Quang (2) \_\_\_\_\_ in and (3) \_\_\_\_\_ her to lend him an English exercise book. "I (4) \_\_\_\_\_ tomorrow's English lesson," he (5) \_\_\_\_\_, "and I (6) \_\_\_\_\_ a few words that I (7) \_\_\_\_\_."

- 1/ A. read    B. was reading    C. have read    D. am reading
- 2/ A. came    B. had come    C. comes    D. has come
- 3/ A. asked    B. had asked    C. asks    D. has asked
- 4/ A. prepared    B. prepare    C. was preparing    D. am preparing
- 5/ A. had said    B. said    C. have said    D. say
- 6/ A. had found    B. found    C. find    D. have found
- 7/ A. hadn't known    B. wasn't known    C. don't know    D. am not known

b/ "On Saturday and Sunday there is no class. So I likely (8) \_\_\_\_\_ to the concert with my friends tomorrow evening and I (9) \_\_\_\_\_ back at about 11 p.m." – "(10) \_\_\_\_\_ too late, dear."

- 8/ A. go    B. will go    C. am going    D. have gone
- 9/ A. am    B. will be    C. was    D. have been
- 10/ A. Not to come back    B. Won't come back
- C. Didn't come back    D. Don't come back

**VII/ Find the one mistake (A, B, C or D) in these sentences and then correct them:**

- 1/ We won't mind your (A) being late – (B) beside, it's (C) hardly your (D) mistake.
- 2/ (A) The whole report is (B) badly typed. (C) Moreover, it's (D) imaccurate.
- 3/ I'm not (A) astonish she (B) shouted at us! (C) How would we like (D) to be pushed into a wall?



- 4/ Nguyen is (A) everything we'd ever (B) want (C) in a man - brilliant, (D) fun and attractive.  
 5/ They just hope (A) that the money (B) goes to those (C) who are mainly in (D) needs.  
 6/ A doctor (A) with profession, this is his first (B) pleasure trip (C) into writing (D) for the theatre.  
 7/ She (A) views her life (B) like a spiritual (C) voyage towards a superior (D) understanding of her confidence.  
 8/ Trung was a (A) youthful sailor (B) on his first (C) sea (D) excursion.  
 9/ The (A) journey guide (B) pointed out the message (C) that runs round (D) the inside of the sports ground.  
 10/ (A) Supersonic airplanes can (B) go (C) more fast than (D) the speed of sound.

**VIII/ Read the following passage carefully, and then select the best option A, B, C or D to complete it:**

#### FIRST STEP BEAMED TO A WAITING WORLD

About six and a half hours after *Eagle* landed, its hatch (1) \_\_\_\_\_ and the Apollo 11 commander backed slowly out to its little porch. On the (2) \_\_\_\_\_ he paused, pulled a lanyard, and thus deployed the MESA, or modularized equipment stowage assembly, just to the left of the ladder. As the MESA lowered into (3) \_\_\_\_\_ with its load of equipment for lunar prospecting, a seven-pound Westinghouse TV camera mounted atop the load began shooting black-and-white (4) \_\_\_\_\_. Fuzzy and scored with lines, the pictures nonetheless held earthlings spellbound.

No one who sat that July night welded to his TV screen will ever forget the (5) \_\_\_\_\_ of that ghostly foot groping slowly past the ladder to *Eagle's* footpad, and then stepping tentatively (6) \_\_\_\_\_ the virgin soil. Man had made his first footprint on the moon.

Neil Armstrong (7) \_\_\_\_\_ into his microphone. And in less than two seconds the message that will live in the annals of exploration flew with the (8) \_\_\_\_\_ of radio to the huge telescope dish at Honeysuckle Creek, near Canberra, Australia, thence to the Comsat (9) \_\_\_\_\_ over the Pacific, then to the switching center at the Goddard Space Flight Center outside Washington, D.C., and finally to Houston and the (10) \_\_\_\_\_ of the world:

"That's one small step for a man, one giant leap for mankind."

#### **New vocabulary:**

- hatch (n.): cửa sập, cửa hầm, cửa đập nước
- porch (n.): cổng (ra vào), cổng vòm, hành lang
- lanyard (n.): dây buộc còi, dây neo thuyền
- stowage (n.): sự xếp hàng hóa dưới tàu, hàng hóa xếp vào
- atop (adv., prep.): ở đỉnh, ở chóp
- nonetheless (adv.): nevertheless
- earthling (n.): con người, người phàm tục
- spellbound (adj.): mê, mê say (quá khứ, quá khứ phân từ của "spellbind")
- to weld (v.): hàn, gắn chặt
- to grope (v.): sờ soạng tìm, dò dẫm, mò mẫm
- tentative (adj.): ướm, thử
- thence (adv.): từ đó, do đó, do đấy

- |                |             |              |             |
|----------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|
| 1/ A. ended    | B. started  | C. opened    | D. closed   |
| 2/ A. ladder   | B. lift     | C. elevator  | D. top      |
| 3/ A. place    | B. position | C. order     | D. line     |
| 4/ A. painting | B. drawing  | C. posters   | D. pictures |
| 5/ A. sight    | B. scene    | C. view      | D. look     |
| 6/ A. in       | B. on       | C. into      | D. onto     |
| 7/ A. said     | B. talked   | C. told      | D. spoke    |
| 8/ A. hands    | B. wings    | C. legs      | D. feet     |
| 9/ A. plane    | B. ship     | C. satellite | D. car      |
| 10/ A. rest    | B. remain   | C. last      | D. others   |

#### **B. USE OF ENGLISH:**

**I/ Match the sentences, clauses or phrases in column A with the ones in column B to make meaningful sentences:**

A	B
---	---

1/ If we were you,	A/ they would have come to visit him.
2/ Your sister would get the job	B/ so that he can perfect his English.
3/ If only my mother had had enough money,	C/ he didn't get any admire.
4/ If our classmates had known that your father was ill,	D/ we would not do such a stupid thing.
5/ If that driver had driven more carefully,	E/ so he drank two big glasses of water.
6/ Even though Mr. Nam worked hard,	F/ his car wouldn't have hurtled against that lamppost.
7/ Mai took the train to Hanoi	G/ because she disliked flying.
8/ When we lived in Ben Tre,	H/ if she could speak English and Chinese well.
9/ He wishes to study in that language center	I/ we ate lots of coconut.
10/ The boy felt thirsty,	J/ she could have bought that beautiful bicycle for me.

**II/ Fill each gap with words from the list below:**

information, conveniently, persuasion, concentrated, punctuality, glorious, excursion, suitability, simple, sun-burnt

- 1/ She will help you - she just needs a bit of gentle \_\_\_\_\_.
- 2/ When you go out in the hot sun, you should always put cream on your skin to avoid getting \_\_\_\_\_.
- 3/ We have reliable \_\_\_\_\_ that a strike is planned next month.
- 4/ They had three weeks of \_\_\_\_\_ sunshine.
- 5/ The house is \_\_\_\_\_ situated near the station and the shops.
- 6/ \_\_\_\_\_ has never been his strong point.
- 7/ I like \_\_\_\_\_ food better than fancy dishes.
- 8/ There is no doubt about her \_\_\_\_\_ for the job.
- 9/ The company is making a \_\_\_\_\_ effort to broaden its market.
- 10/ Next week we're going on an \_\_\_\_\_.

**III/ Choose the correct word from the pair in brackets to complete the sentences:**

- 1/ They say that real Yorkshire beers don't travel (travel/ trip) \_\_\_\_\_ well.
- 2/ The first year of a loving relationship is a voyage (voyage/ cruise) \_\_\_\_\_ of discovery.
- 3/ We broke our journey (journey/ travel) \_\_\_\_\_ in Edinburgh before traveling on to Inverness the next day.
- 4/ We did a bit of sightseeing (excursion/ sightseeing) \_\_\_\_\_ in Paris.
- 5/ We went on a guided tour (drive/ tour) \_\_\_\_\_ of the museum.
- 6/ There used to be a hostel (hostel/ hotel) \_\_\_\_\_ for the homeless in that town.
- 7/ I was hired (rented/ hired) \_\_\_\_\_ by the first company I applied to.
- 8/ You stay there with the luggage (baggage/ luggage) \_\_\_\_\_ while I find a cab.
- 9/ He started off in the building (villa/ building) \_\_\_\_\_ trade before opening his own restaurant.
- 10/ We need a large-scale map (map/ guidebook) \_\_\_\_\_ showing all the footpaths that we can walk along.

**IV/ Complete the sentences, using the correct tense and form of the verb in brackets:**

- 1/ (you have) \_\_\_\_\_ any experience of (work) \_\_\_\_\_ with children who (have) \_\_\_\_\_ (learn) \_\_\_\_\_ difficulties?
- 2/ - If she actually (marry) \_\_\_\_\_ him I (eat) \_\_\_\_\_ my hat. - Yes, she (do) \_\_\_\_\_ now.
- 3/ I (wonder) \_\_\_\_\_ if you (help) \_\_\_\_\_ me - I (like) \_\_\_\_\_ some (inform) \_\_\_\_\_ about (fly) \_\_\_\_\_ to New Zealand.
- 4/ You (not put) \_\_\_\_\_ on (weigh) \_\_\_\_\_ when you (spend) \_\_\_\_\_ all day (run) \_\_\_\_\_ round after small children.

- 5/ She (cry) \_\_\_\_\_ bitter tears when she (get) \_\_\_\_\_ the letter.  
 6/ I (get) \_\_\_\_\_ the (feel) \_\_\_\_\_ I (watch) \_\_\_\_\_ yesterday.  
 7/ I (be) \_\_\_\_\_ very busy recently. (Take) \_\_\_\_\_ last week, I (have) \_\_\_\_\_ (meet) \_\_\_\_\_ on four evenings.  
 8/ A few minutes ago she (look) \_\_\_\_\_ up from her book and (smile) \_\_\_\_\_ at me.  
 9/ The children (spend) \_\_\_\_\_ the afternoon (play) \_\_\_\_\_ in the garden.  
 10/ The poor bird (not fly) \_\_\_\_\_ because it (have) \_\_\_\_\_ a (break) \_\_\_\_\_ wing.

**VI/ Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one:**

- 1/ There are ten cups on the table.  
 → The table \_\_\_\_\_.  
 2/ We plan to study oversea in America.  
 → We're going \_\_\_\_\_.  
 3/ I think these exercises are easy to solve.  
 → It is \_\_\_\_\_.  
 4/ I'd like to invite you and your close friend to our dinner tonight.  
 → Will you \_\_\_\_\_?  
 5/ My girlfriend doesn't very often go to the cinema.  
 → My girlfriend occasionally \_\_\_\_\_.  
 6/ Can you explain these new words to us, please?  
 → What do \_\_\_\_\_?  
 7/ How long does the coach journey from Ben Tre to Ho Chi Minh city take?  
 → When does \_\_\_\_\_?  
 8/ You can believe on me to win that game.  
 → I promise \_\_\_\_\_.  
 9/ We don't know where our vice-principal is living.  
 → Where \_\_\_\_\_?  
 10/ This is not my umbrella.  
 → This umbrella \_\_\_\_\_.

**VII/ Complete the second sentence in such a way that it has the similar meaning to the printed one, using the word in brackets:**

- 1/ Do you know who this talking dictionary belong to? (whose)  
 → Do you \_\_\_\_\_ is?  
 2/ Huy's accident meant that he couldn't take part in the running race. (prevented)  
 → Huy's accident \_\_\_\_\_ the running race.  
 3/ Children are not allowed to play football in the school yard. (must)  
 → Children \_\_\_\_\_ the school yard.  
 4/ People say that the couple are living in London. (said)  
 → The couple \_\_\_\_\_ in London.  
 5/ That boy is too short to reach that book. (tall)  
 → That boy \_\_\_\_\_ that book.  
 6/ Please ask the porter to take this luggage to my room. (have)  
 → Please \_\_\_\_\_ my room.  
 7/ Where is the post office, sir? (way)  
 → Could you \_\_\_\_\_ the post office, sir?  
 8/ This schoolgirl is so intelligent that all of her classmates admire her. (such)  
 → This schoolgirl \_\_\_\_\_ her.  
 9/ It's unusual for Khanh to get angry with his roommates. (hardly)  
 → Khanh \_\_\_\_\_ temper with his roommates.  
 10/ There is no coffee left. (run)  
 → We \_\_\_\_\_ coffee.

**VII/ Arrange the words to make complete sentences:**

- 1/ said of it was Marilyn Monroe that camera loved the her  
 2/ a for goalkeeper, it's a big hands to have great advantage.  
 3/ customer orders all our handled by are computer.  
 4/ write the the computer letter on, then can make you easily on changes screen.

- 5/ buy our you can the Internet goods over.
- 6/ a picture we took of on their new bicycles the children.
- 7/ bought the when we house, to do we had a lot and redecorating of painting.
- 8/ has solved no one the problem to do of what radioactive waste with.
- 9/ brief excursion after a into drama, on his main interest he concentrated, which poetry was.
- 10/ better photographs are if they from the original negative are printed .

**VIII/ Read the paragraphs below carefully, and then put them in the correct order to make a meaningful passage:**

#### MOON ROCKS HOLD HIGH PRIORITY

- 1/ Shortly after stepping onto the surface, Armstrong took a “grab sample,” or contingency sample, scooping it up into a Teflon bag on the end of a light collapsible rod. The pole he discarded, but the bag of soil he rolled up and—with some difficulty—tucked into a pocket above his left knee.
- 2/ With a specially made aluminum scoop on an extension handle, and with a pair of long aluminum tongs, Armstrong later gathered a larger quantity of the dark lunar soil and representative samples of the lunar rocks. These he put into two boxes, each formed from a single piece of aluminum. A ring of soft metal, indium, lined the lip of each box; when the box was closed and the straps drawn tight around it, a knifelike strip around the edge of the lid bit deeply into the indium, thus helping to seal the samples in a vacuum and to protect them against contamination.
- 3/ It had been decided in advance that the most important single thing the astronauts could do—scientifically speaking—would be to bring back samples of the moon.
- 4/ All told, the astronauts brought back about 48 pounds of lunar material. In addition, they undertook to gather a bit of the sun. To be sure, it was a very small sample, less than a billionth of an ounce at best, but presumably it was enough to tell a great deal about the solar furnace. The sample was gathered by trapping particles of the solar wind.
- 5/ In every direction, the lunar surface was pocked with thousands of little craters and many larger ones, five to fifty feet across and littered with angular blocks.
- 6/ As Astronaut-scientist Don Lind commented in Houston during the flight, “He is certainly going to get back in the spacecraft with his pants on, so we will have this sample for sure.”

## UNIT 7: THE MASS MEDIA

### **A. MULTIPLE CHOICES:**

**I/ Choose the word whose underlined part has a different pronunciation from the others in each group:**

- |                        |                    |                   |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1/ A. <u>ch</u> at     | B. <u>dr</u> ama   | C. <u>f</u> act   | D. <u>b</u> ack    |
| 2/ A. <u>m</u> edia    | B. <u>g</u> et     | C. <u>b</u> ed    | D. <u>d</u> esk    |
| 3/ A. <u>d</u> eadly   | B. <u>h</u> ealthy | C. <u>d</u> reamy | D. <u>w</u> ealthy |
| 4/ A. <u>h</u> our     | B. <u>h</u> eight  | C. <u>h</u> ell   | D. <u>h</u> ead    |
| 5/ A. <u>m</u> eeet    | B. <u>d</u> eed    | C. <u>g</u> eeese | D. <u>r</u> eelect |
| 6/ A. <u>f</u> ilm     | B. <u>b</u> ite    | C. <u>f</u> ight  | D. <u>n</u> ice    |
| 7/ A. <u>q</u> uickly  | B. <u>c</u> omedy  | C. <u>p</u> retty | D. <u>t</u> ry     |
| 8/ A. <u>f</u> ootball | B. <u>p</u> ool    | C. <u>t</u> ool   | D. <u>m</u> oon    |
| 9/ A. <u>t</u> hings   | B. <u>s</u> ongs   | C. <u>p</u> oets  | D. <u>b</u> oys    |
| 10/ A. <u>l</u> iked   | B. <u>w</u> ashed  | C. <u>w</u> iped  | D. <u>s</u> tayed  |

**II/ Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others in each group:**

- |                  |              |               |              |
|------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1/ A. partner    | B. something | C. classmate  | D. discuss   |
| 2/ A. national   | B. Liverpool | C. recommend  | D. internet  |
| 3/ A. animal     | B. comedy    | C. importance | D. different |
| 4/ A. unknown    | B. wealthy   | C. moment     | D. mountain  |
| 5/ A. comment    | B. reading   | C. healthy    | D. lucky     |
| 6/ A. headache   | B. present   | C. nation     | D. planet    |
| 7/ A. playwright | B. active    | C. global     | D. tonight   |
| 8/ A. painting   | B. visit     | C. portrait   | D. enough    |

- 9/ A. canteen      B. surprise      C. lengthen      D. nothing  
 10/ A. appropriate      B. documentary      C. entertainment      D. confirmation

**III/ Select the synonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- 1/ The President escaped through a **secret** passage underneath the parliament building.  
 A. answer      B. hidden      C. confidence      D. basis  
 2/ Which channel do you **recommend** to someone who likes animals?  
 A. suggest      B. tell      C. speak      D. talk  
 3/ Documentary is a film or a radio or television program giving **facts** about something.  
 A. things      B. numbers      C. truth      D. news  
 4/ What types of the media are the most and the least **important** to you?  
 A. successful      B. significant      C. wonderful      D. attractive  
 5/ Listen to the two radio news stories and check the **right** column under News story 1 and News story 2.  
 A. honest      B. honorable      C. good      D. precise  
 6/ Television can make things more memorable because it presents information in a more **effective** way.  
 A. clever      B. expensive      C. successful      D. pretty  
 7/ Some television programs may make people **violent**.  
 A. rapid      B. insane      C. extreme      D. good  
 8/ Television also **interferes** with family life and communication.  
 A. conflicts      B. comes      C. goes      D. chats  
 9/ I'm afraid you've made a **mistake**.  
 A. wrongness      B. error      C. badness      D. ugliness  
 10/ It makes us aware of our **global** responsibilities.  
 A. national      B. worldly      C. universal      D. overall

**IV/ Select the antonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- 1/ The **mass** media has become one of the main instruments of political change.  
 A. less      B. fewer      C. tiny      D. small  
 2/ We ought to keep these proposals **secret** from the chairman for the time being.  
 A. lively      B. frequented      C. accessible      D. revealed  
 3/ Match the word in A with its **appropriate** definition in B.  
 A. indirect      B. illegal      C. improper      D. unreal  
 4/ What program do you **dislike** watching and why not?  
 A. fancy      B. think      C. imagine      D. want  
 5/ What are the **differences** among types of the media?  
 A. peace      B. sameness      C. likes      D. need  
 6/ **Heavy** rain causes floods all over the country.  
 A. light      B. thin      C. tiny      D. trivial  
 7/ Television can make us **passive**.  
 A. obtrusive      B. enterprising      C. energetic      D. strong  
 8/ It is an **enjoyable** way to relax.  
 A. incorrect      B. improper      C. hateful      D. unpleasant  
 9/ We don't have to think so our brain becomes **lazy**.  
 A. quick      B. diligent      C. hard      D. good  
 10/ The council **demolished** it.  
 A. made      B. did      C. started      D. construct

**V/ Choose the best answer A, B, C or D for each sentence:**

- 1/ They take a \_\_\_\_\_ interest in their grandchildren.  
 A. live      B. alive      C. lively      D. living  
 2/ We're reading a \_\_\_\_\_ book this week.  
 A. differ      B. difference      C. different      D. differently  
 3/ She has been \_\_\_\_\_ criticized in the press.  
 A. heavy      B. heaviness      C. heavier      D. heavily  
 4/ Ask me again tomorrow. I'll have to give it some \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. think      B. thought      C. thoughtful      D. thoughtless

- 5/ After the accident he suffered from loss of \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. memory      B. memorize      C. memorable      D. memorably
- 6/ Diet plays an important role in the \_\_\_\_\_ of heart disease.  
 A. manage      B. manager      C. management      D. manageable
- 7/ Students say it is helpful if teachers \_\_\_\_\_ their pronunciation.  
 A. correct      B. correction      C. corrective      D. correctly
- 8/ Officially, Robert's in charge, but in \_\_\_\_\_ Hannah runs the office.  
 A. practice      B. practise      C. practical      D. practically
- 9/ Many locals are \_\_\_\_\_ opposed to the development.  
 A. strength      B. strong      C. strengthen      D. strongly
- 10/ Keep \_\_\_\_\_ by eating well and exercising regularly.  
 A. health      B. healthful      C. healthy      D. healthily

**VII/ Choose the correct words to complete the sentences:**

- 1/ We can't go to Julia's party \_\_\_\_\_ we're going away that weekend.  
 A. because      B. because of      C. although      D. in spite of
- 2/ \_\_\_\_\_ repeated assurances that the product is safe, many people have stopped buying it.  
 A. By      B. Despite      C. With      D. For
- 3/ She walked home by herself, \_\_\_\_\_ she knew that it was dangerous.  
 A. because      B. although      C. and      D. but
- 4/ \_\_\_\_\_ his injuries, he bears no animosity towards his attackers.      A. Because of  
 B. But for      C. In spite of      D. Without
- 5/ I'll see you after the show and give you £20 for the tickets, or \_\_\_\_\_ much they cost.  
 A. whatever      B. nevertheless      C. besides      D. however
- 6/ I had a train to catch, so I was \_\_\_\_\_ the clock all through the meeting.  
 A. watch      B. to watch      C. watched      D. watching
- 7/ \_\_\_\_\_ the newspaper article quickly and make a note of the main points.  
 A. Scanning      B. Scan      C. Scanned      D. To scan
- 8/ If you need any help, please don't hesitate \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. asking      B. ask      C. will ask      D. to ask
- 9/ I wish Dad would stop \_\_\_\_\_ in on my phone conversations.  
 A. listening      B. listen      C. listened      D. to listen
- 10/ Why not \_\_\_\_\_ (down) your ideas on a piece of paper before you start?  
 A. writing      B. write      C. writes      D. to write

**VII/ Find the one mistake (A, B, C or D) in these sentences and then correct them:**

- 1/ You can go to the seven o'clock (A) show or (B) a eight – (C) whichever suits you (D) best.
- 2/ (A) We can't go (B) to Julia's party (C) because of (D) we're going away that weekend.
- 3/ Could I (A) speak to (B) whomever is (C) in charge of International Sales (D) please?
- 4/ I was (A) just getting (B) into the bath (C) where the telephone (D) rang.
- 5/ We knew (A) a lot of about the topic (B) already, but (C) his talk was interesting (D) nevertheless.
- 6/ I was (A) merely questioning (B) weather we had the money (C) to fund (D) such a project.
- 7/ (A) We'll see you after the performance (B) also give you £50 (C) for the tickets, or (D) however much they cost.
- 8/ Do they (A) play (B) any other sports (C) beside basketball (D) and volleyball?
- 9/ (A) In addition her flat (B) in Hanoi, she has a new house (C) in Vung Tau and a villa (D) in Ho Chi Minh city.
- 10/ There's not (A) much flour (B) left (C) but you're welcome to what (D) few there is.

**VIII/ Read the following passage carefully, and then select the best option A, B, C or D to complete it:**

**WORLD WIDE WEB**

World Wide Web (WWW), computer-based (1) \_\_\_\_\_ of information resources that combines text and multimedia. The information on the World Wide Web can be accessed and searched through the (2) \_\_\_\_\_, a global computer network. The World Wide Web is often (3) \_\_\_\_\_ to simply as “the Web.”

The Web started to become a (4) \_\_\_\_\_ resource after 1993 when the first widely distributed browser provided a convenient way to (5) \_\_\_\_\_ a variety of information on the Internet. The Web

uses (6) \_\_\_\_\_, which means that information can be displayed in a wide variety of formats. (7) \_\_\_\_\_ can read text, view pictures, watch animation, listen to sounds, and even explore interactive virtual environments on the Web. A user can (8) \_\_\_\_\_ seamlessly from a document or Web page stored on the computer to a document or Web page (9) \_\_\_\_\_ on another computer.

The Web offers a place where companies, universities and (10) \_\_\_\_\_ institutions, and individuals can display information about their products, services, facilities, or research, or their (11) \_\_\_\_\_ lives. Only a small percentage of information on the (12) \_\_\_\_\_ is restricted to subscribers or other authorized users. The majority of Web pages are available to (13) \_\_\_\_\_ who can access a computer that connects to the Internet. The Web has become a (14) \_\_\_\_\_ for many companies selling products or services, and a forum for people to exchange opinions and information. Museums, libraries, government agencies, and schools post information on the Web to make it (15) \_\_\_\_\_ to others.

**New vocabulary:**

- seamless (adj.): không có đường nối, liền một mảnh
- institution (n.): cơ quan, trụ sở cơ quan
- restrict (v.): hạn chế, giới hạn, thu hẹp
- subscriber (n.): người đặt mua, người đăng nhập

- |                 |                 |                |                 |
|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1/ A. system    | B. source       | C. network     | D. resource     |
| 2/ A. Computer  | B. Radio        | C. Television  | D. Internet     |
| 3/ A. said      | B. referred     | C. told        | D. considered   |
| 4/ A. popular   | B. normal       | C. ordinary    | D. favorite     |
| 5/ A. enter     | B. access       | C. come into   | D. arrive at    |
| 6/ A. yahoo     | B. Media Player | C. information | D. multimedia   |
| 7/ A. Users     | B. People       | C. Customers   | D. Shop keepers |
| 8/ A. go        | B. move         | C. fly         | D. run          |
| 9/ A. placed    | B. put          | C. installed   | D. stored       |
| 10/ A. another  | B. others       | C. other       | D. one another  |
| 11/ A. private  | B. popular      | C. common      | D. possessive   |
| 12/ A. Computer | B. Network      | C. System      | D. Web          |
| 13/ A. no one   | B. everyone     | C. someone     | D. anyone       |
| 14/ A. school   | B. hospital     | C. marketplace | D. company      |
| 15/ A. good     | B. available    | C. free        | D. valuable     |

**B. USE OF ENGLISH:**

**I/ Match the sentences, clauses or phrases in column A with the ones in column B to make meaningful sentences:**

A	B
1/ We called her An.	A/ On the other hand, we can give your money back.
2/ The schoolgirl did not achieve the necessary average.	B/ or else you'll be late for work.
3/ We don't have oranges.	C/ consequently it collapsed.
4/ You must hurry up,	D/ In other words, she failed.
5/ If the chair is broken down, we can replace it.	E/ In contrast, it's not expensive.
6/ Mrs. Mai felt tired;	F/ therefore, she went to bed soon.
7/ The car crashed into the gate;	G/ Would you like apples instead?
8/ We don't have spare time to see the movie.	H/ but then he would say that.
9/ It's not a very nice house.	I/ In addition, it has awful reviews.
10/ He said he hadn't been there,	J/ In fact, she is Anh.

**II/ Fill each gap with suitable words from the list below:**

answerphone, per, media, living, filming, mountains, watched, radio, listened, movie

- 1/ We \_\_\_\_\_ in silence as the names of the dead were read out.
- 2/ There are more cafés \_\_\_\_\_ square mile here than anywhere else in the country.
- 3/ \_\_\_\_\_ was halted after the lead actor became ill.
- 4/ I rang several times last week, but I kept getting his \_\_\_\_\_.
- 5/ Greta Garbo was one of the great \_\_\_\_\_ stars of the 1930s.
- 6/ Bonner \_\_\_\_\_ helplessly as the ball sneaked in at the near post.
- 7/ The increase in interest rates will raise the cost of \_\_\_\_\_.
- 8/ The Matterhorn is one of the biggest \_\_\_\_\_ in Europe.
- 9/ The mass \_\_\_\_\_ has become one of the main instruments of political change.
- 10/ I heard a good program on the \_\_\_\_\_ last night.

**III/ Supply the correct form of the word in brackets:**

- 1/ He's being very secretive about his new girlfriend.
- 2/ We need to take a lot of factors into account in our decision-making.
- 3/ The report documents the staggering amount of domestic violence against women.
- 4/ I haven't seen them since that memorable evening when the boat capsized.
- 5/ Since retiring from the company, she has done voluntary work for a charity.
- 6/ I've got to have a wash and make myself presentable for our guests.
- 7/ In his quest for physical perfection, he spends hours in the gym.
- 8/ The lighting for the production made a very effective use of shadow.
- 9/ She had the ability to explain things clearly and concisely.
- 10/ The hotel was homely and comfortable.

**IV/ Supply either BECAUSE or BECAUSE OF as appropriate:**

- 1/ "Why did you do it?" "\_\_\_\_\_ Carlos told me to".
- 2/ I did it \_\_\_\_\_ he told me to.
- 3/ The train was delayed \_\_\_\_\_ bad weather.
- 4/ They are here \_\_\_\_\_ us.
- 5/ Just \_\_\_\_\_ I don't complain, people think I'm satisfied.
- 6/ We can't go to Julia's party \_\_\_\_\_ we're going away that weekend.
- 7/ Have you been away, \_\_\_\_\_ we haven't seen you recently?
- 8/ He walked slowly \_\_\_\_\_ his bad leg.
- 9/ \_\_\_\_\_ his wife's being there, I said nothing about it.
- 10/ It was not easy to deliver the letter \_\_\_\_\_ there was no address on it.

**V/ Complete the following sentences with "for" or "since", and the correct form of the verb in brackets:**

- 1/ There (be) \_\_\_\_\_ a phone message \_\_\_\_\_ you.
- 2/ She (be) \_\_\_\_\_ off work \_\_\_\_\_ Tuesday.
- 3/ I (buy) \_\_\_\_\_ something \_\_\_\_\_ the new baby.
- 4/ We (live) \_\_\_\_\_ here \_\_\_\_\_ 1994.
- 5/ There (be) \_\_\_\_\_ a prize \_\_\_\_\_ the fastest three runners in each category.
- 6/ She (worry) \_\_\_\_\_ ever \_\_\_\_\_ the letter (arrive) \_\_\_\_\_.
- 7/ She (be) \_\_\_\_\_ out of the office \_\_\_\_\_ a few days next week.
- 8/ He (work) \_\_\_\_\_ in a bank \_\_\_\_\_ leaving school.
- 9/ \_\_\_\_\_ the party she (only speak) \_\_\_\_\_ to him once.
- 10/ I (not play) \_\_\_\_\_ tennis \_\_\_\_\_ years.

**VI/ Rewrite the sentences using the word given in brackets:**

- 1/ We don't trust Lan because she behaves badly. (because of)  
→ I don't trust \_\_\_\_\_.
- 2/ Phong passed the exams with good results because of his hard work. (because)  
→ Phong passed \_\_\_\_\_.
- 3/ Mr. Nam was successful in his life although he came from a poor family. (in spite of)  
→ Mr. Nam was successful \_\_\_\_\_.
- 4/ Mrs. Hoa is still interested in playing tennis in spite of her old age. (although)  
→ Mrs. Hoa is still \_\_\_\_\_.
- 5/ Though it was raining hard outside, they insisted on leaving. (despite)  
→ They insisted \_\_\_\_\_.



- 6/ She can't smile because her husband died three weeks ago. (because of)  
→ She can't \_\_\_\_\_.
- 7/ Mr. Son resigned earlier than his age because of his sickness. (because)  
→ Mr. Son resigned \_\_\_\_\_.
- 8/ Don't shout at her although she is not studious. (in spite of)  
→ Don't shout \_\_\_\_\_.
- 9/ This is such an interesting storybook that we have read it three times. (so)  
→ This storybook \_\_\_\_\_.
- 10/ Khoa is not old enough to join the army. (too)  
→ Khoa is \_\_\_\_\_.

**VII/ Complete the story below using the given words:**

**THE BEST DOG IN THE WORLD by Amy Catlin**

My dog/ name/ BearBear. She/ best dog/ world. reason/ I say/ best dog/ world/ because/ can do things/ no other dog can do. She/ fishing/ everyday. She/ life saver too/ and she/ know/ how/ hunt.

My dog/ great temperament/ humans, especially/ family. Bear/ get along/ me great. Maybe it/ because I/ her master. I think/ she have/ great personality.

Bear/ great dog. And she/ love/ play time. Play time/ time when/ I do things/ Bear. We/ swimming and/ we chase/ cow and sometimes/ we jump, run, and frolic/ woods. She just love/ play time.

I train/ Bear hot/ jump, speak and drop/ ball. And I/ say "Bear, you like George Washington?" She/ bark once. That mean/ yes. Twice mean/ no and three times mean/ "heck no". I/ teach/ Bear how/ go/ Bear's bed. That mean/ go/ your bed.

Bear/ special dog and I/ treasure that/ rest/ my life.

**VIII/ Read the passage below carefully, and then select the correct option A, B, C or D:**

The World Wide Web was developed by British physicist and computer scientist Timothy Berners-Lee as a project within the European Organization for Nuclear Research (CERN) in Geneva, Switzerland. Berners-Lee combined several existing ideas into a single system to make it easier for physicists to use data on the Internet. Most important, he added multimedia—the ability to include graphics—to the hyperlink concept found in a previous Internet service known as gopher. Berners-Lee had begun working with hypertext in the early 1980s. An early prototype implementation of the Web became operational at CERN in 1989, and the idea quickly spread to universities in the rest of the world.

Groups at the National Center for Supercomputing Applications at the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign researched and extended Web technology. They developed the first browser that was used at many sites, named Mosaic, in 1993. To allow the Web to be accessed from a wide variety of computer systems, researchers built multiple versions of Mosaic. Each version was designed to be used with a specific operating system, the software that controls the computer. Within a year, computer programmer Marc Andreessen had formed a commercial company, Netscape Communications Corporation, to build and sell Web technologies.

**New vocabulary:**

gopher (n.): chuột túi, sóc túi má

prototype (n.): người (vật) đầu tiên, nguyên mẫu

implementation (n.): sự thi hành, sự thực hiện đầy đủ; sự bổ sung

operational (adj.): thuộc hoạt động, thao tác; có thể có hiệu lực

- 1/ The World Wide Web was developed by .....  
A. an American    B. a British    C. a Canadian    D. a French
- 2/ The scientist who developed the World Wide Web was majoring in .....  
A. math and physics    B. math and computer  
C. computer and physics    D. math, physics and computer
- 3/ Which sentence below is not correct?  
A. Timothy Berners-Lee spoke English very well.  
B. Timothy Berners-Lee was born in Geneva, Switzerland.  
C. Timothy Berners-Lee was the first person to develop WWW.  
D. Some existing ideas were combined into a single system by him.
- 4/ Which word means "a connection that allows you to move easily between two computer documents or two pages on the Internet"?

- A. graphic      B. datum      C. project      D. hyperlink
- 5/ Which sentence is not correct?
- A. "hypertext" means "a way of joining a word or image to another page, document, etc. on the Internet or in another computer program so that you can move from one to the other easily"
- B. Berners-Lee had begun working with hypertext in the early 1980s.
- C. An early prototype implementation of the Web became operational at CERN in 1989.
- D. The idea slowly spread to universities in the rest of the world.
- 6/ Who researched and extended Web technology?
- A. Groups at the National Center for Supercomputing Applications at the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign
- B. The European Organization for Nuclear Research
- C. Timothy Berners-Lee
- D. Marc Andreessen
- 7/ Which sentence is not correct?
- A. Mosaic was one of the scientists who developed WWW.
- B. The first browser that was used at many sites was developed in 1993.
- C. Researchers built numerous versions of Mosaic to allow the Web to be accessed from a wide variety of computer systems
- D. Each version was designed to be used with a particular working system.
- 8/ "multiple" in the reading means .....
- A. plural      B. single      C. only      D. numerous
- 9/ Which word in the reading means "the instructions which control what a computer does; computer programs"?
- A. version      B. software      C. technology      D. concept
- 10/ What did "Netscape Communications Corporation" do?
- A. to develop WWW
- B. to use data on the Internet
- C. to control the computer
- D. to build and sell Web technologies

## UNIT 8: COMMUNITY

### **A. MULTIPLE CHOICES:**

**I/ Choose the word whose underlined part has a different pronunciation from the others in each group:**

- |                          |                     |                      |                       |
|--------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1/ A. comm <u>u</u> nity | B. j <u>u</u> st    | C. s <u>u</u> ggest  | D. s <u>u</u> ch      |
| 2/ A. vill <u>a</u> ge   | B. f <u>a</u> my    | C. c <u>a</u> n      | D. pl <u>a</u> nt     |
| 3/ A. en <u>o</u> ugh    | B. ab <u>o</u> t    | C. f <u>o</u> und    | D. r <u>o</u> und     |
| 4/ A. dr <u>o</u> p      | B. n <u>o</u> thing | C. T <u>o</u> m      | D. h <u>o</u> t       |
| 5/ A. treat <u>e</u> d   | B. ask <u>e</u> d   | C. sac <u>e</u> d    | D. suggest <u>e</u> d |
| 6/ A. sentenc <u>e</u> s | B. plac <u>e</u> s  | C. diseas <u>e</u> s | D. surfac <u>e</u> s  |
| 7/ A. propert <u>y</u>   | B. abilit <u>y</u>  | C. capaciti <u>y</u> | D. suppl <u>y</u>     |
| 8/ A. import <u>o</u>    | B. wor <u>o</u> rry | C. l <u>o</u> rry    | D. f <u>o</u> rm      |
| 9/ A. kid <u>s</u>       | B. year <u>s</u>    | C. film <u>s</u>     | D. help <u>s</u>      |
| 10/ A. decis <u>i</u> ve | B. r <u>i</u> ng    | C. pr <u>i</u> son   | D. h <u>i</u> mslf    |

**II/ Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others in each group:**

- |                 |               |                |               |
|-----------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1/ A. community | B. developing | C. conditioner | D. interested |
| 2/ A. county    | B. mention    | C. disease     | D. luggage    |
| 3/ A. continue  | B. importance | C. different   | D. directed   |
| 4/ A. medicine  | B. opposite   | C. pollution   | D. capable    |

- 5/ A. collapse      B. healthy      C. dislike      D. appear  
 6/ A. solution      B. perfection      C. atmosphere      D. departure  
 7/ A. present      B. perfect      C. prefer      D. future  
 8/ A. tissue      B. repeat      C. windy      D. nation  
 9/ A. retell      B. lengthy      C. city      D. return  
 10/ A. useful      B. result      C. agree      D. begin

**III/ Select the synonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

1/ Drug trafficking is a matter of considerable concern for the entire international **community**.

- A. people      B. neighborhood      C. surrounding      D. public

2/ The villagers had to **work** very hard on the fields all day, but there was not enough food for them.

- A. sweat      B. run      C. succeed      D. manage

3/ The villagers had to work very **hard** on the fields all day, but there was not enough food for them.

- A. solidly      B. severely      C. barely      D. laboriously

4/ The village had no **proper** road or running water.

- A. right      B. correct      C. normal      D. exclusive

5/ There were **plenty of** frogs in the fields around the village.

- A. much      B. many      C. lots      D. a lot

6/ All they had to do was to **catch** them.

- A. see      B. surprise      C. capture      D. acquire

7/ With that money they could do many things- a pumping well, a medical centre, a school, a proper road, **perhaps** even electricity.

- A. very      B. possibly      C. well      D. mostly

8/ Then people **realized** what was happening.

- A. understood      B. watched      C. obtained      D. produced

9/ Then people realized what was **happening**.

- A. going away      B. leaving for      C. taking place      D. coming to

10/ The insects were **damaging** the crops and spreading diseases among the people.

- A. ruining      B. cutting      C. dropping      D. throwing

**IV/ Select the antonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

1/ The villagers had to work very hard on the fields all day, but there was not **enough** food for them.

- A. deficient      B. few      C. little      D. tiny

2/ There were **plenty of** frogs in the fields around the village.

- A. average      B. little of      C. shortage of      D. few

3/ The village had no **proper** road or running water.

- A. important      B. irresponsible      C. inappropriate      D. unnecessary

4/ The crops in the fields were not doing so well, the children of the village were ill more **often**, and there were more insects around.

- A. little      B. plenty      C. rarely      D. hard

5/ They hadn't been **useless**.

- A. practical      B. good      C. harmful      D. needed

6/ The villagers decided to stop catching and **selling** the frogs.

- A. taking      B. receiving      C. getting      D. purchasing
- 7/ They had to think of some other ways of **bettering** their lives.  
A. worsening      B. cutting`      C. killing      D. hurting
- 8/ The sentences in A all **appear** in the text.  
A. lose      B. hide      C. die      D. disappear
- 9/ Now, when so many frogs were killed, there were **more and more** insects.  
A. lesser and lesser      B. fewer and fewer  
C. lesser and fewer      D. fewer and lesser
- 10/ The villagers **agreed** to sell frogs.  
A. did not      B. not      C. denied      D. stopped

**V/ Choose the best answer A, B, C or D for each sentence:**

- 1/ Laughter is the best \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. medicine      B. medicated      C. medication      D. medicinal
- 2/ There's a problem with the \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. electric      B. electrics      C. electrician      D. electrical
- 3/ She gets this \_\_\_\_\_ expression on her face when she talks about food.  
A. dream      B. dreamer      C. dreamy      D. dreamlike
- 4/ How can we display this data in a \_\_\_\_\_ form?  
A. use      B. usage      C. usable      D. useless
- 5/ You need to be more \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. decide      B. decision      C. decisive      D. decided
- 6/ If the three parties cannot reach \_\_\_\_\_ now, there will be a civil war.  
A. agree      B. agreement      C. agreeable      D. agreeably
- 7/ It seems \_\_\_\_\_ that I could have walked by without noticing her.  
A. possible      B. impossible      C. possibly      D. impossibility
- 8/ Plant \_\_\_\_\_ is most noticeable in spring and early summer.  
A. grow      B. grown      C. growing      D. growth
- 9/ This theory is no longer \_\_\_\_\_ accepted.  
A. wide      B. widen      C. widely      D. width
- 10/ The \_\_\_\_\_ of the strike caused a lot of poverty.  
A. continue      B. continuous      C. continuation      D. continual

**VI/ Choose the correct words to complete the sentences:**

- 1/ I'll pay you double \_\_\_\_\_ you get the work finished by Friday.  
A. unless      B. if      C. even if      D. as long as
- 2/ He's welcome to come along, \_\_\_\_\_ he behaves himself.  
A. supposing that      B. even if  
C. unless      D. provided that
- 3/ I don't want to go and \_\_\_\_\_, I haven't been invited.  
A. on condition      B. in any case      C. supposing      D. unless
- 4/ You can't get a job \_\_\_\_\_ you've got experience.  
A. unless      B. so long as      C. if      D. in case
- 5/ \_\_\_\_\_ you take a taxi, you'll still miss your train.  
A. As long as      B. Provided      C. Supposing      D. Even if
- 6/ He \_\_\_\_\_ us of his extraordinary childhood.  
A. told      B. said      C. asked      D. greeted
- 7/ I \_\_\_\_\_ when the train would leave.

- A. said            B. asked            C. told            D. reported
- 8/ I've \_\_\_\_\_ the application forms into three groups.
- A. greeted        B. reported        C. ordered        D. said
- 9/ The teacher \_\_\_\_\_ each child with a friendly "Hello!"
- A. greeted        B. said            C. told            D. asked
- 10/ I \_\_\_\_\_ the guard the time of the train's departure.
- A. said            B. told            C. ordered        D. asked

**VII/ Find the one mistake (A, B, C or D) in these sentences and then correct them:**

- 1/ (A) Unless bothered, (B) the bird may desert the nest, (C) leaving the chicks (D) to depart this life.
- 2/ They (A) can't get (B) one job (C) unless (D) they've got skill.
- 3/ We (A) don't believe we'll want (B) some money but we'll bring (C) some just (D) in case.
- 4/ I'd love (A) to come and see them (B) on Sunday, (C) provided I don't have to work (D) that day.
- 5/ (A) As long as we have the money (B) in our account, we can take out (C) up to £200 (D) a day.
- 6/ He (A) asked us (B) that we were cold and (C) said that he could soon (D) make a fire.
- 7/ I (A) told my sister (B) not to spend all her money (C) in video games (D) but to save some for the books.
- 8/ My mother (A) politely (B) told Huy (C) would come back (D) a little later.
- 9/ We (A) wondered (B) why Ms. Linh had been looking (C) so depressed (D) late.
- 10/ They (A) said that you (B) not to have to come with them (C) if you didn't (D) want to.

**VIII/ Read the following passage carefully, and then select the best option A, B, C or D to complete it:**

Community Colleges, institutions of higher (1) \_\_\_\_\_ offering two-year programs of general study or technical or vocational training. Many (2) \_\_\_\_\_ receive the first two years (freshman and sophomore years) of postsecondary education at community colleges (3) \_\_\_\_\_ pursuing a bachelor's degree at a four-year institution. Community colleges (4) \_\_\_\_\_ a variety of programs and degrees, (5) \_\_\_\_\_ certificate programs that require less than two years of work in a specific (6) \_\_\_\_\_ of study; terminal associate degrees in professional (7) \_\_\_\_\_ technical programs; and associate degrees that may be transferred toward the completion of a bachelor's (8) \_\_\_\_\_. Most community colleges are nonprofit, public institutions supported by state and local (9) \_\_\_\_\_, but there are also independent schools that operate (10) \_\_\_\_\_ a for-profit basis.

Two-year postsecondary institutions were first (11) \_\_\_\_\_ in the United States in the (12) \_\_\_\_\_ 20<sup>th</sup> century. These schools were called *junior colleges* (13) \_\_\_\_\_ their main function was to offer only the beginning (14) \_\_\_\_\_ of general college study. Credits earned at junior colleges could be transferred to another institution (15) \_\_\_\_\_ students could complete their final years of college. Now called community colleges, these two-year institutions (16) \_\_\_\_\_ offer courses of general academic study to recent high school graduates. However, they (17) \_\_\_\_\_ try to serve the educational needs of a (18) \_\_\_\_\_ segment of the community, including older students

and workers. Today, (19) \_\_\_\_\_ community colleges offer technical, vocational, preprofessional, and adult-education programs in addition to (20) \_\_\_\_\_ academic programs....

**New vocabulary:**

- vocational (adj.): thuộc về nghề nghiệp, hướng nghiệp
- sophomore (n.): (Mỹ) sinh viên năm thứ hai đại học
- associate (adj.): kết hợp, cùng công tác
- junior (n.): sinh viên đại học học lớp liền ngay lớp cuối cấp
- segment (n.): đoạn, khúc, đốt

- |                   |              |               |              |
|-------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1/ A. learning    | B. education | C. study      | D. schooling |
| 2/ A. teachers    | B. doctors   | C. engineers  | D. students  |
| 3/ A. before      | B. after     | C. while      | D. during    |
| 4/ A. supply      | B. send      | C. offer      | D. give      |
| 5/ A. including   | B. having    | C. consisting | D. combining |
| 6/ A. zone        | B. field     | C. region     | D. area      |
| 7/ A. and         | B. but       | C. or         | D. so        |
| 8/ A. certificate | B. degree    | C. credit     | D. work      |
| 9/ A. money       | B. payment   | C. taxes      | D. rules     |
| 10/A. in          | B. with      | C. on         | D. by        |
| 11/A. established | B. built     | C. created    | D. made      |
| 12/A. front       | B. before    | C. soon       | D. early     |
| 13/A. because     | B. although  | C. however    | D. besides   |
| 14/A. school      | B. level     | C. stage      | D. space     |
| 15/A. what        | B. which     | C. where      | D. when      |
| 16/A. still       | B. already   | C. yet        | D. recently  |
| 17/A. and         | B. also      | C. too        | D. as well   |
| 18/A. less        | B. fewer     | C. greater    | D. more      |
| 19/A. almost      | B. most      | C. nearly     | D. really    |
| 20/A. general     | B. private   | C. public     | D. own       |

**B. USE OF ENGLISH:**

**I/ Match the sentences, clauses or phrases in column A with the ones in column B to make meaningful sentences:**

A	B
1/ Don't you know	A/ as our class had planned.
2/ I'm sure	B/ I found yesterday morning.
3/ Is that the man	C/ so that we can hear you clearly.
4/ This is the pencil	D/ that Uncle Ho was born in 1890.
5/ Isn't that the place	E/ that he became exhausted.
6/ Her uncle worked so hard	F/ we met last weekend?
7/ We will come to visit him	G/ how to use the fax machine?

8/ Everything was done	H/ where they first met?
9/ Since Long was too lazy,	I/ he was punished by his teacher.
10/ Don't speak quickly,	J/ when we have spare time.

**II/ Fill each gap with suitable words from the list below:**

encloses, past, atmosphere, community, risk, proper, coast, resurfaced, better, revisions

- 1/ Rimini is a thriving holiday resort on the east \_\_\_\_\_ of Italy.
- 2/ He was the fifth climber to die on these mountains over the \_\_\_\_\_ two days.
- 3/ He made some minor \_\_\_\_\_ to the report before printing it out.
- 4/ These factories are releasing toxic gases into the \_\_\_\_\_.
- 5/ If you're going to walk those sort of distances you need \_\_\_\_\_ walking boots.
- 6/ The bed was hard, but it was \_\_\_\_\_ than nothing.
- 7/ The park that \_\_\_\_\_ the monument has recently been enlarged.
- 8/ Drivers will experience delays while stretches of the road are being \_\_\_\_\_.
- 9/ There's a high \_\_\_\_\_ of another accident happening in this fog.
- 10/ Unlike the present government, we believe in serving the \_\_\_\_\_.

**III/ Supply the correct form of the words in brackets:**

- 1/ You'll be paid on (complete) \_\_\_\_\_ of the project.
- 2/ Their attempt to climb the Eiger ended in (fail) \_\_\_\_\_.
- 3/ I worry about the (destroy) \_\_\_\_\_ effect that violent films may have on children.
- 4/ Have you filled in the (apply) \_\_\_\_\_ form for your passport yet?
- 5/ I think you should take it somewhere to have it mended (proper) \_\_\_\_\_.
- 6/ It's (risk) \_\_\_\_\_ to buy a car without some good advice.
- 7/ The (possess) \_\_\_\_\_ of large amounts of money does not ensure happiness.
- 8/ The agency sent a (replace) \_\_\_\_\_ for the secretary who resigned.
- 9/ I had a headache and I wasn't feeling very (society) \_\_\_\_\_.
- 10/ She had five days off work due to (ill) \_\_\_\_\_.

**IV/ Turn these following sentences into reported speech:**

- 1/ Mr. Thanh said, "I want to buy a new shirt for my daughter."  
→ \_\_\_\_\_.
- 2/ "This shop isn't going to open next Sunday," the woman informed me.  
→ \_\_\_\_\_.
- 3/ He said, "I once spent a summer here in this province."  
→ \_\_\_\_\_.
- 4/ The pupils said, "We'll be sitting for our exams next Friday."  
→ \_\_\_\_\_.
- 5/ The nurse said, "The patient in this room didn't follow your advice, Doctor."  
→ \_\_\_\_\_.
- 6/ "The room will seem so empty without you and your friend," Mai said to Phong.  
→ \_\_\_\_\_.
- 7/ "If my sister knew the truth, she would be disappointed," Khoa said to me.  
→ \_\_\_\_\_.
- 8/ Long said to Hoa, "I may come to your birthday party when I've finished my work."  
→ \_\_\_\_\_.
- 9/ "This schoolchild speaks English very fluently," the foreigner remarked.

→ \_\_\_\_\_.

10/ Mother said, "I think it won't be too sunny tomorrow."

→ \_\_\_\_\_.

**V/ Turn these sentences into direct speech:**

1/ She said that she would leave there the following week.

→ \_\_\_\_\_.

2/ Minh told me that he had seen us at that place.

→ \_\_\_\_\_.

3/ Linh told me that her father died of cancer in 2000.

→ \_\_\_\_\_.

4/ The boys said that I didn't have to come with them if I didn't want to.

→ \_\_\_\_\_.

5/ The headmaster told the schoolboys that they mustn't play ball in the school yard.

→ \_\_\_\_\_.

6/ She told me that the clock would never work again if I tried to mend it.

→ \_\_\_\_\_.

7/ The manageress told Sang that he had to finish his work by 5 o'clock.

→ \_\_\_\_\_.

8/ She said that they were busy then but they would have more time the next week.

→ \_\_\_\_\_.

9/ Our teacher said that the Second World War broke out in 1939.

→ \_\_\_\_\_.

10/ The speaker says that we have defeated the foreign invaders because our people are very heroic.

→ \_\_\_\_\_.

**VI/ Complete the sentences, using the correct form of the following verbs "SAY, TELL, ASK, REPORT, RUMOR, REMARK, SUGGEST, WARN, ADVISE, APOLOGIZE".**

**Use each verb only once:**

1/ It's widely \_\_\_\_\_ that she's getting promoted.

2/ I must \_\_\_\_\_ to Isobel for my lateness.

3/ I'd strongly \_\_\_\_\_ against making a sudden decision.

4/ We rang the insurance company to \_\_\_\_\_ the theft.

5/ Ben never forgets to \_\_\_\_\_ "Please" and "Thank you".

6/ There were signs \_\_\_\_\_ of fog as soon as we got onto the motorway.

7/ Did you \_\_\_\_\_ anyone you were coming to see me?

8/ You should \_\_\_\_\_ your accountant to give you some financial advice.

9/ I \_\_\_\_\_ putting the matter to the committee.

10/ Dr Johnson once \_\_\_\_\_ "When a man is tired of London, he is tired of life."

**VII/ Write sentences based on the given clues:**

1/ surgeon / accused / negligence.

2/ new law / generally admitted / be difficult / enforce.

3/ doctor advised / him / smoking.

4/ apologized profusely / having / leave / 3.30 p.m.

5/ I / no idea / what time / train leaves. Ask / guard / he knows.

6/ Neil denies / he broke / window, but I / sure / did.

7/ We / encouraged / learn foreign languages / school.



8/ I recommend / write your feelings / paper.

9/ you suggest / where I / find / chemist's?

10/ I / warned / go to / east coast because / so full / tourists.

**VIII/ Read the passage below carefully, and then complete it with the missing prepositions (in, on, at...):**

Community Chest, cooperative organization (1) \_\_\_\_\_ citizens interested (2) \_\_\_\_\_ the effective development (3) \_\_\_\_\_ social services and (4) \_\_\_\_\_ raising funds to support such services. A characteristic (5) \_\_\_\_\_ the chest is its annual united fund-raising campaign. The chest determines how the funds are allocated based (6) \_\_\_\_\_ the needs (7) \_\_\_\_\_ the community and the work (8) \_\_\_\_\_ the individual agencies receiving the funds. It also acts (9) \_\_\_\_\_ a public relations medium, interpreting the community's social work activities (10) \_\_\_\_\_ the general public. Contributors benefit because the community chest calls (11) \_\_\_\_\_ them only once a year. Moreover, a united campaign usually reaches more people and raises more money, (12) \_\_\_\_\_ less cost, (13) \_\_\_\_\_ many separate campaigns.

A cooperative organization similar (14) \_\_\_\_\_ the community chest is the community council. The community council usually raises support (15) \_\_\_\_\_ funds (16) \_\_\_\_\_ activities (17) \_\_\_\_\_ the field (18) \_\_\_\_\_ social work, such (19) \_\_\_\_\_ education (20) \_\_\_\_\_ recreation. The council may be a part (21) \_\_\_\_\_ a community chest, or it may be the larger entity and include (22) \_\_\_\_\_ it a community chest. The national association (23) \_\_\_\_\_ community chests and community councils is the United Way (24) \_\_\_\_\_ America.

**New vocabulary:**

- campaign (n.): chiến dịch, cuộc vận động

- to allocate (v.): chỉ định, dùng; phân phối, phân phát

**UNIT 9: UNDERSEA WORLD**

**A. MULTIPLE CHOICES:**

**I/ Choose the word whose underlined part has a different pronunciation from the others in each group:**

- |                         |                    |                      |                   |
|-------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| 1/ A. <u>sea</u>        | B. <u>ocean</u>    | C. <u>cheap</u>      | D. <u>teach</u>   |
| 2/ A. <u>word</u>       | B. <u>work</u>     | C. <u>worm</u>       | D. <u>world</u>   |
| 3/ A. <u>desks</u>      | B. <u>parks</u>    | C. <u>pays</u>       | D. <u>effects</u> |
| 4/ A. <u>govern</u>     | B. <u>some</u>     | C. <u>lesson</u>     | D. <u>month</u>   |
| 5/ A. <u>Pacific</u>    | B. <u>Atlantic</u> | C. <u>American</u>   | D. <u>balance</u> |
| 6/ A. <u>gun</u>        | B. <u>human</u>    | C. <u>population</u> | D. <u>cuter</u>   |
| 7/ A. <u>partly</u>     | B. <u>century</u>  | C. <u>luckily</u>    | D. <u>supply</u>  |
| 8/ A. <u>depth</u>      | B. <u>secret</u>   | C. <u>between</u>    | D. <u>prefer</u>  |
| 9/ A. <u>messages</u>   | B. <u>choices</u>  | C. <u>pollutes</u>   | D. <u>classes</u> |
| 10/ A. <u>oversized</u> | B. <u>cared</u>    | C. <u>filled</u>     | D. <u>minded</u>  |

**II/ Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others in each group:**

- |                           |                         |                         |                         |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1/ A. <u>mystery</u>      | B. <u>understand</u>    | C. <u>overcome</u>      | D. <u>submarine</u>     |
| 2/ A. <u>Atlantic</u>     | B. <u>paragraph</u>     | C. <u>Antarctic</u>     | D. <u>contribute</u>    |
| 3/ A. <u>garlic</u>       | B. <u>manner</u>        | C. <u>bother</u>        | D. <u>delete</u>        |
| 4/ A. <u>under</u>        | B. <u>offspring</u>     | C. <u>offer</u>         | D. <u>forget</u>        |
| 5/ A. <u>undersea</u>     | B. <u>attitude</u>      | C. <u>various</u>       | D. <u>exhausted</u>     |
| 6/ A. <u>offend</u>       | B. <u>insult</u>        | C. <u>baby</u>          | D. <u>sparkling</u>     |
| 7/ A. <u>inhabit</u>      | B. <u>natural</u>       | C. <u>finally</u>       | D. <u>evidence</u>      |
| 8/ A. <u>biodiversity</u> | B. <u>international</u> | C. <u>sophisticated</u> | D. <u>independently</u> |
| 9/ A. <u>complete</u>     | B. <u>reveal</u>        | C. <u>surface</u>       | D. <u>restrict</u>      |

10/ A. indication      B. understanding      C. investigate      D. interaction

**III/ Select the synonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

1/ Can you name the sea animal in each **picture**?

A. description      B. presentation      C. scene      D. painting

2/ It is divided into five **different** parts: the Pacific, Atlantic, Indian, Antarctic and Arctic Oceans.

A. individual      B. dissimilar      C. singular      D. many

3/ Together, they **cover** 75% of our Earth.

A. spread      B. curtain      C. comprehend      D. report

4/ Today's scientists have **overcome** many of the challenges of the depth by using more sophisticated tools.

A. passed      B. run      C. flown      D. conquered

5/ Today's scientists have overcome many of the **challenges** of the depth by using more sophisticated tools.

A. summons      B. dare      C. objection      D. stimuli

6/ Today's scientists have overcome many of the challenges of the depth by using more **sophisticated** tools.

A. complicated      B. worldly      C. experienced      D. aware

7/ They can send submarines and devices to **investigate** the ocean depths, taking photographs and samples of animal life to bring back to the surface for further study.

A. trace      B. explore      C. track      D. look for

8/ Understanding the interactions of the ocean and marine life gives us an **indication** of the planet's health and the effects of human activity.

A. information      B. direction      C. contribution      D. evidence

9/ Small or oversized, plant or animal, the ocean's living things **contribute** to its endless variety, its biodiversity.

A. start      B. send      C. give      D. throw

10/ How can scientists now **reveal** the secrets of the ocean and marine life?

A. announce      B. say      C. retell      D. report

**IV/ Select the antonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

1/ For centuries, people have been challenged by the mysteries that lie **beneath** the blue depths of the ocean.

A. overhead      B. top      C. over      D. high

2/ For centuries, people have been challenged by the mysteries that lie beneath the blue **depths** of the ocean.

A. lengths      B. narrowness      C. width      D. surface

3/ How different a picture we now have of the ocean as the sea has begun to reveal its **secrets**.

A. public      B. opening      C. knowledge      D. schooling

4/ The plants and animals of the sea fall into three **major** groups.

A. small      B. tiny      C. subordinate      D. unnecessary

5/ Use water **sparingly** and keep water clean.

A. many      B. few      C. well      D. plentifully

6/ Use water sparingly and keep water **clean**.

A. dusty      B. stained      C. wicked      D. halfway

7/ Fish only species that are not of concern, **threatened** or endangered.

A. educated      B. healed      C. defended      D. brought

8/ Fish only species that are not of concern, threatened or **endangered**.

A. bettered      B. born      C. safeguarded      D. taught

9/ Keep only fish that you will eat; **release** the rest.

A. catch      B. hold      C. take      D. have

10/ Be a **smart** shopper, choose your seafood responsibly.

A. soft      B. weak      C. untidy      D. stupid

**V/ Choose the best answer A, B, C or D for each sentence:**

1/ We're reading a \_\_\_\_\_ book this week.

A. differ      B. difference      C. different      D. differently

- 2/ She gave him a \_\_\_\_\_ look. "Are you really sure?" she demanded.  
A. challenge B. challenger C. challenged D. challenging
- 3/ The article was an excellent piece of \_\_\_\_\_ journalism.  
A. investigate B. investigative C. investigation D. investigating
- 4/ The company needs to reduce its \_\_\_\_\_ on just one particular product.  
A. depend B. dependence C. dependable D. dependant
- 5/ My grandpa's attitudes are very \_\_\_\_\_, considering his age.  
A. modern B. modernity C. modernize D. modernization
- 6/ The sea bed \_\_\_\_\_ here to 5000 meters.  
A. deep B. deepens C. deeper D. depth
- 7/ You've got to try to keep \_\_\_\_\_ as you grow older.  
A. act B. active C. action D. actor
- 8/ He would never do anything to \_\_\_\_\_ the lives of his children.  
A. danger B. dangerous C. endanger D. endangered
- 9/ If the product doesn't work, you are given the \_\_\_\_\_ of a refund or a replacement.  
A. choice B. choose C. chooser D. choosing
- 10/ We saw a quick film showing the various stages in the \_\_\_\_\_ of glass.  
A. produce B. producer C. products D. production

**VI/ Choose the correct words to complete the sentences:**

- 1/ You \_\_\_\_\_ be ashamed of yourselves.  
A. could B. should C. did D. would
- 2/ The doctors are doing all that they \_\_\_\_\_, but she's still not breathing properly.  
A. can B. could C. shall D. might
- 3/ We \_\_\_\_\_ to have agreed without knowing what it would cost.  
A. shouldn't B. couldn't C. didn't D. oughtn't
- 4/ He said he \_\_\_\_\_ see his brother the next day.  
A. ought to B. should C. would D. must
- 5/ Cars \_\_\_\_\_ park in front of the entrance.  
A. mustn't B. didn't have to C. couldn't D. didn't need
- 6/ Are you \_\_\_\_\_ in cash or by credit card?  
A. paying B. paid C. having paid D. to pay
- 7/ I \_\_\_\_\_ home once a week to tell my parents I'm okay.  
A. rang B. had rung C. ring D. have rung
- 8/ I'll pay you double \_\_\_\_\_ you get the work finished by Friday.  
A. if B. unless C. supposing D. provided
- 9/ I wouldn't work for them \_\_\_\_\_ they paid me twice my current salary.  
A. if B. provided C. in case D. as long as
- 10/ We'll buy everything you produce, \_\_\_\_\_ of course the price is right.  
A. unless B. as long as C. provided D. if

**VII/ Find the one mistake (A, B, C or D) in these sentences and then correct them:**

- 1/ There are, (A) unless you don't mind me (B) saying so, one or two (C) problems (D) with this plan.
- 2/ (A) Unless you call me (B) saying you're not coming, (C) I'll see you (D) at the theatre
- 3/ (A) If Europe fails (B) to agree on this, we can (C) tell goodbye to any (D) common foreign policy.
- 4/ (A) If you (B) need any help, (C) please don't hesitate (D) to say.
- 5/ They (A) were wondering where (B) to hold the office party and I (C) warned the Italian restaurant (D) near the station.
- 6/ (A) We'd buy everything you manufacture, (B) provided (C) certainly the price is (D) acceptable.
- 7/ "My brother doesn't think (A) he'll find a job." "He (B) should be anxious, (C) with all his education (= he does not need (D) worrying)."
- 8/ (A) In order that training (B) should be efficient (C) there must be intended (D) systematically.
- 9/ We (A) ought have come (B) to the ballet. (C) It was (D) exciting.
- 10/ (A) What do they need their own laptop (B) for? They (C) can use (D) me.

**VIII/ Read the following passage carefully, and then select the best option A, B, C or D to complete it:**

Approximately one-third of the Arctic (1) \_\_\_\_\_ is underlain by continental shelf, (2) \_\_\_\_\_ includes a broad shelf north of Eurasia and the narrower shelves of North America and Greenland.

Seaward of the continental shelves (3) \_\_\_\_\_ the Arctic Basin proper, which is subdivided (4) \_\_\_\_\_ a set of three parallel ridges and four basins (also (5) \_\_\_\_\_ as deeps). These features were discovered and explored (6) \_\_\_\_\_ in the late 1940s. The Lomonosov Ridge, the major ridge, cuts the Arctic Basin (7) \_\_\_\_\_ in half, extending as a submarine bridge 1,800 km (1,100 mi) (8) \_\_\_\_\_ Siberia to the northwestern tip of Greenland. Parallel (9) \_\_\_\_\_ it are two shorter ridges: the Alpha Ridge on the North American (10) \_\_\_\_\_, defining the Canada and Makarov basins, (11) \_\_\_\_\_ the Arctic Mid-Ocean Ridge on the Eurasian side, (12) \_\_\_\_\_ the Nansen and Amundsen basins. The average (13) \_\_\_\_\_ of the Arctic Ocean is only 1,300 m (4,300 ft) (14) \_\_\_\_\_ the vast shallow expanses on the continental shelves. The deepest (15) \_\_\_\_\_ in the Arctic Ocean is 5,450 m (17,880 ft).

**New vocabulary:**

- to underlie- underlay- underlain (v.): nằm dưới, ở dưới
- seaward (n.): hướng biển; (adv.): về hướng biển
- to subdivide (v.): chia nhỏ ra
- ridge (n.): chóp, chỏm, ngọc, đỉnh (núi)
- basin (n.): chỗ trũng, lòng chảo; (địa chất) lưu vực; vịnh nhỏ
- tip (n.): đầu, đỉnh, chóp
- expanse (n.): dải, dải rộng (đất...)

- |                |               |                |               |
|----------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1/ A. Sea      | B. Ocean      | C. Lake        | D. River      |
| 2/ A. it       | B. whom       | C. that        | D. which      |
| 3/ A. is       | B. lies       | C. runs        | D. stands     |
| 4/ A. on       | B. in         | C. into        | D. onto       |
| 5/ A. known    | B. considered | C. thought     | D. remembered |
| 6/ A. starting | B. beginning  | C. appearance  | D. creation   |
| 7/ A. most     | B. mostly     | C. all         | D. almost     |
| 8/ A. in       | B. at         | C. from        | D. between    |
| 9/ A. to       | B. of         | C. with        | D. by         |
| 10/ A. shape   | B. face       | C. size        | D. side       |
| 11/ A. and     | B. but        | C. or          | D. so         |
| 12/ A. forming | B. coming     | C. defining    | D. making     |
| 13/ A. height  | B. depth      | C. width       | D. length     |
| 14/ A. by      | B. with       | C. in spite of | D. because of |
| 15/ A. mark    | B. area       | C. place       | D. point      |

**B. USE OF ENGLISH:**

**I/ Match the sentences, clauses or phrases in column A with the ones in column B to make meaningful sentences:**

A	B
1/ The engineer _____ is my father's friend.	A/ which makes them bored to death.
2/ Mr. Cao and Ms. Ngoc, _____ have just traveled to Paris.	B/ who can answer these questions
3/ The road _____ is not very long.	C/ which she dropped this morning.
4/ Our neighbors have nothing to do, _____.	D/ who constructed that house
5/ Jackie Chang the gentlest man _____	E/ which is a famous football club in England.
6/ My roommates will visit the park _____ before they return.	F/ that ever acted in a lot of films.
7/ His sister was glad to find the purse _____.	G/ where there are a lot of exciting games
8/ Mr. Phong, _____, is working in this office.	H/ whom we met last week
9/ Sheva is now playing for Chelsea,	I/ whose son is my classmate

_____	
10/ There is nobody _____, isn't there?	J/ we are riding along

**II/ Fill each gap with a suitable word from the list below:**

medical, sparingly, threatened, couple, breath, surfaced, heat, concern, world, contribute

- 1/ Come to the meeting if you feel you have something to contribute.
- 2/ She was dizzy and short of breath.
- 3/ The insurance company wanted me to have a medical.
- 4/ Different parts of the world have very different climatic conditions.
- 5/ They threatened the shopkeeper with a gun.
- 6/ The submarine surfaced a few miles off the coast.
- 7/ What I have to say to Amy doesn't concern you.
- 8/ There wasn't enough coal during the war, so we had to use it sparingly.
- 9/ She always wore a coat, even in the heat of summer.
- 10/ A couple of people objected to the proposal, but the vast majority approved of it.

**III/ Supply the correct form of the word in brackets:**

- 1/ He suffers from a (nerve) \_\_\_\_\_ disorder.
- 2/ I worry about the (destruct) \_\_\_\_\_ effect that violent films may have on children.
- 3/ (Mystery) \_\_\_\_\_, the light came on, although no one was near the switch.
- 4/ The river froze to a (deep) \_\_\_\_\_ of over a meter.
- 5/ Children are encouraged to take an (investigate) \_\_\_\_\_ approach to learning.
- 6/ Disneyworld is one of Florida's major (tour) \_\_\_\_\_ attractions.
- 7/ Tyler is remarkably (world) \_\_\_\_\_-wise for such a young girl.
- 8/ He never goes out without his security men in (attend) \_\_\_\_\_.
- 9/ There's not enough (interact) \_\_\_\_\_ between the management and the workers.
- 10/ Commodity prices can be a useful (indicate) \_\_\_\_\_ of inflation, he claimed.

**IV/ Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one, using the word in brackets:**

- 1/ We might win \$ 5000, and then we'd travel to Thailand. (if)  
→ We'd travel \_\_\_\_\_ \$ 5000.
- 2/ His electric fan is not working and he feels hot. (would)  
→ If his \_\_\_\_\_ so hot.
- 3/ They should give up smoking to protect their health. (would)  
→ If they \_\_\_\_\_ improve their health.
- 4/ Perhaps we would go to Hanoi to visit our friends. (Went)  
→ If we \_\_\_\_\_ visit our friends.
- 5/ I think you should pay attention to the lessons in class. (You)  
→ If I \_\_\_\_\_ the lessons in class.
- 6/ Her brother doesn't use computer well enough to work for that company. (Better)  
→ If her brother \_\_\_\_\_ for that company.
- 7/ Our parents don't have enough money so they can't make a trip to New York. (Could)  
→ If our parents \_\_\_\_\_ New York.
- 8/ I'm not a millionaire so I can't buy a villa in Ho Chi Minh city. (Were)  
→ If I \_\_\_\_\_ Ho Chi Minh city.
- 9/ We won't go out if it doesn't stop raining. (Unless)  
→ We will not \_\_\_\_\_ raining.
- 10/ He would not write unless he heard some news. (If)  
→ He wouldn't \_\_\_\_\_ some news.

**V/ Supply the correct verb tense, paying careful attention to the tense sequence:**

- 1/ If war (come) \_\_\_\_\_, the people in the nation will be ready.
- 2/ If today (be) \_\_\_\_\_ Sunday, I should not have to go to school.
- 3/ If we don't study our lessons, we (not have) \_\_\_\_\_ good marks in the exam.
- 4/ If he had had her address, he (write) \_\_\_\_\_ to her.
- 5/ You (catch) \_\_\_\_\_ cold if you went out in the rain.

- 6/ If the weather is fine, we (go) \_\_\_\_\_ to the mountain.
- 7/ If he (write) \_\_\_\_\_ more carefully, he might not have made so many mistakes.
- 8/ Was she to speak to him like that, he (be) \_\_\_\_\_ very angry.
- 9/ Supposing your sister (see) \_\_\_\_\_ you going to the concert with me, what might she think?
- 10/ If it (be) \_\_\_\_\_ convenient, let's meet at the park.

**VII/ Complete the following sentences, using "WILL, WOULD, SHOULD, CAN, COULD, MAY, MIGHT, DON'T, DOESN'T, WAS". Each word is used only once:**

- 1/ I tried phoning but there \_\_\_\_\_ no answer.
- 2/ The train leaves at 8.58, so we \_\_\_\_\_ be in Scotland by lunchtime.
- 3/ Why \_\_\_\_\_ we have lunch together on Friday?
- 4/ You \_\_\_\_\_ be ashamed of yourselves.
- 5/ I brought him some sandwiches because I thought he \_\_\_\_\_ be hungry.
- 6/ Do the best you \_\_\_\_\_ - I realize the circumstances are not ideal.
- 7/ They knew there \_\_\_\_\_ be trouble unless the report was finished by the next day.
- 8/ \_\_\_\_\_ she look lovely in that hat?
- 9/ The cause of the accident \_\_\_\_\_ never be discovered.
- 10/ When I was younger I \_\_\_\_\_ stay up all night and not get tired.

**VII/ Rewrite the sentences using the word in brackets, beginning as shown:**

- 1/ There's no point in asking Ms. Hoa to kelp. (worth)  
→ It \_\_\_\_\_ Ms. Hoa to help.
- 2/ Linh couldn't get her parents' permission to buy a cell phone. (let)  
→ Linh's parents \_\_\_\_\_ a cell phone.
- 3/ "Where are you going, Phong?" asked Loan. (where)  
→ Loan asked \_\_\_\_\_.
- 4/ Khanh's behavior at the party annoyed us. (Khanh)  
→ We were \_\_\_\_\_ at the party.
- 5/ It's a good thing you lent me some money or I would have had to go to the bank. (you)  
→ I would have had \_\_\_\_\_ some money.
- 6/ Huy didn't listen to what his teacher told him. (notice)  
→ Huy took \_\_\_\_\_ advice.
- 7/ His sister had to finish the homework and write an assignment as well. (addition)  
→ His sister had to \_\_\_\_\_ an assignment.
- 8/ When I was a child, I played football almost every day. (my)  
→ I played football \_\_\_\_\_.
- 9/ Let's visit the museum this afternoon. (go)  
→ Why \_\_\_\_\_ this afternoon?
- 10/ Trang found it difficult to concentrate on her lesson because of the noise. (difficulty)  
→ Trang \_\_\_\_\_ because of the noise.

**VIII/ Read the sentences below carefully, and then put them in the correct order to make a meaningful reading:** (Number 1 and number 12 have done first for you)

- 1/ Tsunami, Japanese word meaning "harbor wave," used as the scientific term for seismic sea waves that can cause catastrophic damage when they hit a coastline.
- 2/ Since 1819, about 40 tsunamis have struck the Hawaiian Islands.
- 3/ Tsunamis can be generated by an undersea earthquake, an undersea landslide, the eruption of an undersea volcano, or by the force of an asteroid crashing into the ocean.
- 4/ When the ocean floor is uplifted or offset during an earthquake, a set of waves is created similar to the concentric waves generated by an object dropped into the water.
- 5/ The most frequent cause of tsunamis is an undersea earthquake.
- 6/ Most tsunamis originate along the Ring of Fire, a zone of volcanoes and seismic activity, 32,500 km (24,000 mi) long, which encircles the Pacific Ocean.
- 7/ A tsunami can have wavelengths, or widths (the distance between one wave crest to the next), of 100 to 200 km (60 to 120 mi), and may travel hundreds of kilometers across the deep ocean, reaching speeds of about 725 to 800 km/h (about 450 to 500 mph).
- 8/ People onboard a ship passing over it would not even notice the tsunami.
- 9/ A tsunami is not one wave but a series of waves.

- 10/ Upon entering shallow coastal waters, however, the waves suddenly grow rapidly in height.  
 11/ In the deep ocean, the waves may be only about half a meter (a foot or two) high.  
 12/ When the waves reach the shore, they may be 15 m (50 ft) high or more.

## UNIT 10: CONSERVATION

### A. MULTIPLE CHOICES:

***I/ Choose the word whose underlined part has a different pronunciation from the others in each group:***

- |                                |                      |                      |                     |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| 1/ A. conserva <u>tion</u>     | B. na <u>tion</u>    | C. men <u>tion</u>   | D. ques <u>tion</u> |
| 2/ A. me <u>d</u> icine        | B. prote <u>c</u> t  | C. spec <u>i</u> es  | D. ne <u>v</u> er   |
| 3/ A. va <u>r</u> iet <u>y</u> | B. pa <u>t</u> tern  | C. va <u>r</u> y     | D. ba <u>c</u> k    |
| 4/ A. painte <u>d</u>          | B. proteste <u>d</u> | C. fetche <u>d</u>   | D. erode <u>d</u>   |
| 5/ A. po <u>ll</u> ute         | B. deve <u>l</u> op  | C. co <u>n</u> stant | D. pro <u>v</u> ide |
| 6/ A. mu <u>s</u> t            | B. natu <u>r</u> al  | C. hu <u>n</u> t     | D. fu <u>n</u>      |
| 7/ A. sci <u>e</u> ntist       | B. mi <u>ll</u> ion  | C. po <u>l</u> ice   | D. med <u>i</u> cal |
| 8/ A. sor <u>r</u> y           | B. month <u>l</u> y  | C. sk <u>y</u>       | D. usuall <u>y</u>  |
| 9/ A. cu <u>p</u> s            | B. photo <u>s</u>    | C. failu <u>r</u> es | D. alway <u>s</u>   |
| 10/ A. tea <u>ch</u>           | B. mu <u>ch</u>      | C. schoo <u>l</u>    | D. cho <u>i</u> ce  |

***II/ Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others in each group:***

- |                   |                  |                  |                 |
|-------------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 1/ A. vegetation  | B. eliminate     | C. disappearance | D. intonation   |
| 2/ A. photo       | B. rapid         | C. pattern       | D. about        |
| 3/ A. environment | B. understanding | C. population    | D. conservation |
| 4/ A. impossibly  | B. especially    | C. naturally     | D. importantly  |
| 5/ A. medical     | B. pollutant     | C. imprison      | D. protective   |
| 6/ A. conserve    | B. disease       | C. wildlife      | D. expand       |
| 7/ A. illness     | B. slowly        | C. spoken        | D. police       |
| 8/ A. correction  | B. motorway      | C. addition      | D. erosion      |
| 9/ A. damage      | B. pollute       | C. defense       | D. erode        |
| 10/ A. power      | B. autumn        | C. allow         | D. order        |

***III/ Select the synonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:***

- 1/ To **conserve** electricity, we are cutting down on our central heating.  
 A. protect      B. hold      C. make      D. do
- 2/ The loss of much forest is **destroying** Earth's plant and animal variety.  
 A. consuming      B. demolishing      C. erasing      D. removing
- 3/ The loss of much forest is destroying Earth's plant and animal **variety**.  
 A. change      B. kind      C. type      D. collection
- 4/ This is **especially** worrying when there are about 3,000 plants with values as medicines against cancer, AIDS, heart disease and many other sicknesses.  
 A. well      B. suddenly      C. particularly      D. highly
- 5/ This is especially **worrying** when there are about 3,000 plants with values as medicines against cancer, AIDS, heart disease and many other sicknesses.  
 A. annoying      B. hurting      C. caring      D. fearing
- 6/ This is especially worrying when there are about 3,000 plants with values as medicines against cancer, AIDS, heart **disease** and many other sicknesses.  
 A. illness      B. disorder      C. derangement      D. derangement
- 7/ Man and most animals need a **constant** supply of water to live.  
 A. uniform      B. changeless      C. true      D. steady
- 8/ Without plants, most water would run off as soon as it falls, taking away **valuable** soil.  
 A. costly      B. estimable      C. cherished      D. admirable

9/ But we can stop adding the problem while scientists **search** for answers, and laws are passed in nature's defense.

- A. frisk                      B. rifle                      C. track                      D. examine

10/ Each year about fifty hundred species of plants and animals are already being **eliminated**.

- A. dropped                      B. removed                      C. kicked                      D. tossed

**IV/ Select the antonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

1/ I'm not being lazy - I'm just **conserving** my energy for later.

- A. using up                      B. shooting off                      C. going out                      D. throwing away

2/ This is **especially** worrying when there are about 3,000 plants with value as medicines against cancer, AIDS, heart disease and many other sicknesses.

- A. unimportantly                      B. normally                      C. balefully                      D. infamously

3/ We may never know the **true** cost of this destruction.

- A. imaginary                      B. dishonest                      C. unlawful                      D. disloyal

4/ Man and most animals need a **constant** supply of water to live.

- A. fitful                      B. faithless                      C. uncertain                      D. weak

5/ **Rapid** run-off would cause frequent floods and leave little water during dry seasons.

- A. Bad                      B. Weak                      C. Slow                      D. Ugly

6/ Rapid run-off would cause **frequent** floods and leave little water during dry seasons.

- A. sometimes                      B. unusual                      C. irregular                      D. little

7/ The earth is being **threatened** and the future looks bad.

- A. done                      B. made                      C. defended                      D. varied

8/ We cannot clean up our **polluted** rivers and seas overnight.

- A. cleared                      B. purified                      C. honored                      D. respected

9/ We can do something to **save** the earth.

- A. waste                      B. kick                      C. shoot                      D. throw

10/ At times, this can be **risky**, and the keepers have been injured and one has been killed.

- A. good                      B. useful                      C. healthy                      D. secure

**V/ Choose the best answer A, B, C or D for each sentence:**

1/ The bridge is a marvelous work of engineering and \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. destroy                      B. destruction                      C. destructive                      D. destructively

2/ Work on the production line is monotonous and lacks \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. variety                      B. various                      C. varied                      D. variable

3/ He owns a series of \_\_\_\_\_ across the US and beyond.

- A. industries                      B. industrials                      C. industrious                      D. industrialize

4/ He says he'll tell the authorities but it's just an empty \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. threat                      B. threaten                      C. threatening                      D. threateningly

5/ I'm sick of \_\_\_\_\_-heart liberal politicians.

- A. blood                      B. bloody                      C. bleed                      D. bleeding

6/ In the movie, he plays a concerned and \_\_\_\_\_ father trying to bring up two teenage children on his own.

- A. sense                      B. sensitive                      C. sensible                      D. senseless

7/ As a child I had an \_\_\_\_\_ friend called Polly.

- A. image                      B. imagine                      C. imaginative                      D. imaginary

8/ Phone me if there are any new \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. develop                      B. developed                      C. developing                      D. developments

9/ If you don't have anything \_\_\_\_\_ to say, I'd rather you kept quiet.

- A. construct                      B. constructors                      C. constructive                      D. construction

10/ A healthy body will be able to fight off the illness \_\_\_\_\_ without the use of medicine.

- A. nature                      B. natural                      C. naturalize                      D. naturally

**VI/ Choose the correct words to complete the sentences:**

1/ The plot was surrounded by a stone wall and \_\_\_\_\_ with flowering trees.

- A. planted                      B. destroyed                      C. eliminated                      D. worried

2/ For them, the house's main \_\_\_\_\_ lay in its quiet country location.

- A. interest                      B. value                      C. conserve                      D. cost



- 3/ Farmers were dumping or burying the \_\_\_\_\_ animals.  
A. ill                      B. sick                      C. endangered      D. diseased
- 4/ The baby was born with a surprising \_\_\_\_\_ of black hair.  
A. grass                      B. plant                      C. tree                      D. bush
- 5/ There were so many different \_\_\_\_\_ of bread that I didn't know which to buy.  
A. varieties                      B. differences                      C. changes                      D. types
- 6/ The bay \_\_\_\_\_ by the enemy many years ago.  
A. was used to be attacked                      B. used to be attacked  
C. was used for being attacked                      D. used to attack
- 7/ The report will be read \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. at the conference by Dr. Blake at 3 p.m.  
B. at the conference at 3 p.m. by Dr. Blake  
C. by Dr. Blake at the conference at 3 p.m.  
D. at 3 p.m. by Dr. Blake at the conference
- 8/ That man has never been known \_\_\_\_\_ before.  
A. lie                      B. to lie                      C. lying                      D. has lied
- 9/ Tom is having someone \_\_\_\_\_ the newspaper to her.  
A. bring                      B. to bring                      C. bringing                      D. who brings
- 10/ We don't get anyone \_\_\_\_\_ the kitchen everyday.  
A. clean                      B. to clean                      C. cleaning                      D. who cleans

**VII/ Find the one mistake (A, B, C or D) in these sentences and then correct them:**

- 1/ (A) Because of her father (B) has been (C) seriously ill, she (D) can't go to the meeting.
- 2/ (A) Though Linh was (B) not good at (C) playing badminton, she managed (D) to win her opponents.
- 3/ He (A) is known that (B) these questions are (C) so difficult that he (D) can't answer them.
- 4/ (A) This water isn't (B) warm enough for the (C) young boys (D) to swim.
- 5/ Last week (A) unless my mother (B) had had (C) enough money, she (D) would have bought that toy for me.
- 6/ We (A) remember that (B) last time Vinh (C) wore those jeans (D) was at Khoa's birthday party.
- 7/ (A) It often takes me about (B) fifteen minutes (C) to go to work from here (D) by foot.
- 8/ We're sure that (A) it was not (B) until (C) fifth year that he (D) could speak Chinese well.
- 9/ It's said that (A) huge progress (B) has been made in lots of fields of science (C) in the last (D) few years.
- 10/ People say (A) that it is (B) such polluted air that they (C) can't breath, (D) don't they?

**VIII/ Read the following passage carefully, and then select the best option A, B, C or D to complete it:**

Conservation, sustainable use and protection of (1) \_\_\_\_\_ resources including plants, animals, mineral deposits, soils, clean (2) \_\_\_\_\_, clean air, and fossil fuels such as coal, petroleum, and natural gas. Natural (3) \_\_\_\_\_ are grouped into two categories, renewable and nonrenewable. A (4) \_\_\_\_\_ resource is one that may be replaced over time by natural processes, (5) \_\_\_\_\_ fish populations or natural vegetation, or is inexhaustible, such as (6) \_\_\_\_\_ energy. The goal of renewable resource conservation is to ensure (7) \_\_\_\_\_ such resources are not consumed faster than they are (8) \_\_\_\_\_. *Nonrenewable* resources are those in limited supply that cannot be replaced (9) \_\_\_\_\_ can be replaced only over extremely long (10) \_\_\_\_\_ of time. Nonrenewable resources include fossil fuels and mineral deposits, such as (11) \_\_\_\_\_ ore and gold ore. Conservation activities for nonrenewable resources focus (12) \_\_\_\_\_ maintaining an adequate supply of these resources well into the future.

Natural resources are conserved for their biological, economic, and recreational values, (13) \_\_\_\_\_ their natural beauty and importance to local cultures. (14) \_\_\_\_\_, tropical rain forests are protected for their important role in both global ecology and the economic livelihood of the local culture; a coral reef may be (15) \_\_\_\_\_ for its recreational value for scuba divers; and a scenic river may be protected for its natural beauty....

**New vocabulary:**

- sustainable (adj.): có thể chống đỡ được, có thể chứng minh được
- renewable (adj.): có thể phục hồi lại, có thể đổi mới
- inexhaustible (adj.): vô tận; không mệt mỏi
- ore (n.): quặng

- recreational (adj.): có tính chất giải trí, tiêu khiển

- ecology (n.): sinh thái học

- livelihood (n.): cách sinh nhai, sinh kế

- |                 |                  |                |               |
|-----------------|------------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1/ A. national  | B. international | C. natural     | D. lively     |
| 2/ A. lakes     | B. stones        | C. sand        | D. water      |
| 3/ A. resources | B. gases         | C. fuels       | D. plants     |
| 4/ A. renewable | B. nonrenewable  | C. new         | D. modern     |
| 5/ A. such      | B. such as       | C. as          | D. like       |
| 6/ A. solar     | B. earthly       | C. lunar       | D. polar      |
| 7/ A. it        | B. which         | C. that        | D. what       |
| 8/ A. installed | B. put           | C. placed      | D. replaced   |
| 9/ A. and       | B. but           | C. or          | D. so         |
| 10/ A. ways     | B. periods       | C. spaces      | D. steps      |
| 11/ A. iron     | B. water         | C. metal       | D. gold       |
| 12/ A. in       | B. on            | C. at          | D. by         |
| 13/ A. like     | B. also          | C. and         | D. as well as |
| 14/ A. However  | B. Nevertheless  | C. For example | D. In fact    |
| 15/ A. killed   | B. protected     | C. fed         | D. left       |

### **B. USE OF ENGLISH:**

**I/ Match the sentences, clauses or phrases in column A with the ones in column B to make meaningful sentences:**

A	B
1/ If we have more free time,	A/ if you hadn't done such a stupid thing.
2/ You will miss the train	B/ he could win the game.
3/ If Long tried hard enough,	C/ we would not go out that night.
4/ If anybody wants to meet me,	D/ they would have punished her.
5/ If you are not busy,	E/ if you do not hurry up.
6/ If we were in your shoes,	F/ please help me do this exercise.
7/ You could study better	G/ I would have visited your mother.
8/ If I had come to Ho Chi Minh city,	H/ if you were more diligent.
9/ Our teacher wouldn't have been angry with you	I/ tell him to wait for me in fifteen minutes.
10/ If her parents had seen her going out with him,	J/ we shall pay a visit to the museums.

### **II/ Fill each gap with a suitable word from the list below:**

eroded, audience, policy, imprisoned, constantly, eliminated, variety, clean-up, figures, spread

- 1/ He's \_\_\_\_\_ changing his mind.
- 2/ The fire \_\_\_\_\_ very rapidly because of the strong wind.
- 3/ The secret to public speaking is to get the \_\_\_\_\_ on your side.
- 4/ There are several reclining \_\_\_\_\_ in the painting.
- 5/ Wind and rain have \_\_\_\_\_ the statues into shapeless lumps of stone.
- 6/ Residents have called for a \_\_\_\_\_ campaign to keep their streets free from rubbish.
- 7/ They believe that the European Community needs a common foreign and security \_\_\_\_\_.
- 8/ When preparing meals, you need to think about \_\_\_\_\_ and taste as well as nutritional value.
- 9/ He was \_\_\_\_\_ in 1965 for attempted murder.
- 10/ We \_\_\_\_\_ the possibility that it could have been an accident.

### **III/ Supply the correct form of the word in brackets:**

- 1/ Are you confident that enough people will attend the event?
- 2/ England played awfully throughout the game.
- 3/ The mixture of flour, water and yeast is then left in a warm place for four hours.
- 4/ I think the sensible thing to do is phone before you go and ask for directions.
- 5/ I've got this strange feeling in my stomach.

- 6/ The erosion of profits was due to careless management.
- 7/ Unusually high winds left a trail of destruction over southern Britain.
- 8/ Her competence as a teacher is unquestionable.
- 9/ She's at that age where she's starting to get interested in boys.
- 10/ Older people tend to be quite conservative and a bit suspicious of any supposed advances.

**IV/ Change the sentences below into passive voice:**

- 1/ The cat ate a fish.
- 2/ Children look after their old grandparents.
- 3/ I saw a nice girl at the party last night.
- 4/ Do you like toys?
- 5/ We drink milk every morning.
- 6/ She's cleaning the floor now.
- 7/ She will solve the problem soon.
- 8/ We're doing our homework at the moment.
- 9/ Were you learning your lesson at 7 pm last night?
- 10/ They've just finished their work.

**V/ Change the sentences below into active voice:**

- 1/ The tree is being planted in the garden by her father now.
- 2/ A small house has just been built here by the builders.
- 3/ The book was written by that famous author.
- 4/ You will be helped by your teacher.
- 5/ A rat is being chased by my cat.
- 6/ We are taught English by Mr. Nguyen.
- 7/ The lesson is now being explained by Ms. Hoa.
- 8/ A big hole was dug in the yard by her brother.
- 9/ Milk will be made by the waitress.
- 10/ A small package was sent to me last week.

**VI/ Use the active or passive form to complete this passage:**

Conservation, sustainable use and protection of natural resources (1- include) \_\_\_\_\_ plants, animals, mineral deposits, soils, clean water, clean air, and fossil fuels such as coal, petroleum, and natural gas. Natural resources (2- group) \_\_\_\_\_ into two categories, renewable and nonrenewable. A *renewable* resource (3- be) \_\_\_\_\_ one that (4- may replace) \_\_\_\_\_ over time by natural processes, such as fish populations or natural vegetation, or (5- be) \_\_\_\_\_ inexhaustible, such as solar energy. The goal of renewable resource conservation (6- be/ ensure) \_\_\_\_\_ that such resources (7- not consume) \_\_\_\_\_ faster than they (8- replace) \_\_\_\_\_. *Nonrenewable* resources (9- be) \_\_\_\_\_ those in limited supply that (10- cannot replace or can replace) \_\_\_\_\_ only over extremely long periods of time. Nonrenewable resources (11- include) \_\_\_\_\_ fossil fuels and mineral deposits, such as iron ore and gold ore. Conservation activities for nonrenewable resources (12- focus) \_\_\_\_\_ on maintaining an adequate supply of these resources well into the future.

**VII/ Complete the sentences using the words given in brackets, beginning as shown:**

- 1/ "Why don't you wait for me at the park, Thanh?" said Linh. (Thanh)  
→ Linh suggested \_\_\_\_\_ at the park.
- 2/ "Although she overslept, Mai wasn't late for school." (up)  
→ Despite \_\_\_\_\_ on time, Mai wasn't late for school.
- 3/ We haven't eaten food like this before. (time)  
→ This is the \_\_\_\_\_ this sort of food.
- 4/ After a long chase, the police finally succeeded in arresting the thief. (to)  
→ After a long chase, \_\_\_\_\_ the thief.
- 5/ Dung was supposed to write to her pen friend yesterday. (ought)  
→ Dung \_\_\_\_\_ to her pen friend yesterday.
- 6/ Your handwriting is so small that I can hardly read it. (such)  
→ You \_\_\_\_\_ I can hardly read it.
- 7/ Someone has to pick them up from the airport. (up)  
→ They \_\_\_\_\_ from the airport.
- 8/ I wish I hadn't told her what we were planning to do this morning. (regret)

- I \_\_\_\_\_ for this morning.  
 9/ We were surprised to see Long leave the room. (surprise)  
 → To \_\_\_\_\_ the room early.  
 10/ All the witnesses said that the accident was his fault. (blame)  
 → All the witnesses said \_\_\_\_\_ the accident.

**VIII/ Read the passage below carefully, and then choose the best answer:**

Conservation conflicts arise when natural-resource shortages develop in the face of steadily increasing demands from a growing human population. Controversy frequently surrounds how a resource should be used, or allocated, and for whom. For example, a river may supply water for agricultural irrigation, habitat for fish, and water-generated electricity for a factory. Farmers, fishers, and industry leaders vie for unrestricted access to this river, but such freedom could destroy the resource, and conservation methods are necessary to protect the river for future use.

Conflicts worsen when a natural resource crosses political boundaries. For example, the headwaters, or source, of a major river may be located in a different country than the country through which the river flows. There is no guarantee that the river source will be protected to accommodate resource needs downstream. In addition, the way in which one natural resource is managed has a direct effect upon other natural resources. Cutting down a forest near a river, for instance, increases erosion, the wearing away of topsoil, and can lead to flooding. Eroded soil and silt cloud the river and adversely affect many organisms such as fish and important aquatic plants that require clean, clear freshwater for survival.

**New vocabulary:**

- controversy (n.): sự tranh luận, sự tranh cãi
- to allocate (v.): chỉ định; cấp cho; phân phối
- to vie (v.): ganh đua, thi đua
- headwater (n.): thượng nguồn, thượng lưu; (pl.) nước nguồn
- silt (n.): bùn, phù sa; (adj.): đầy bùn
- adverse (adj.): đối nghịch; bất lợi

- 1/ What does “arise” in line 1 mean?  
 A. stand up      B. sit up      C. get up      D. spring up
- 2/ What does “supply” in line 4 mean?  
 A. cover      B. provide      C. make up for      D. compensate for
- 3/ What does “methods” in line 7 mean?  
 A. plans      B. orders      C. ways      D. structures
- 4/ Which word in the reading means “a promise that something will be done or will happen, especially a written promise by a company to repair or change a product that develops a fault within a particular period of time”?  
 A. guarantee      B. shortage      C. population      D. habitat
- 5/ Which word in the reading means “living or growing in, happening in, or connected with water”?  
 A. necessary      B. major      C. fresh      D. aquatic
- 6/ When do conflicts decline?  
 A. when natural-resource shortages increase in the features of gradually increasing demands from a rising human population  
 B. when a natural resource crosses political borders  
 C. when freedom could destroy the resource  
 D. when eroded soil and silt cloud affect many organisms
- 7/ What may bring water to agricultural irrigation?  
 A. a river      B. topsoil      C. erosion      D. a forest
- 8/ Which sentence below is not correct?  
 A. Argument often surrounds how a source should be used, or allocated, and for whom.  
 B. A river may provide water for agricultural irrigation, habitat for fish, and water-generated electricity for a factory.  
 C. Conservation methods are incidental to care for the river for future use.  
 D. Farmers, fishers, and industry leaders vie for open access to this river.
- 9/ Which sentence below is true?

- A. Conflicts improve when a natural resource crosses political borders.
- B. The source of a main river may be located in the country through which the river flows than a different country.
- C. There is assurance that the river source will be confined to provide accommodation for resource needs downstream.
- D. The way where one ordinary source is managed has a direct effect upon other ordinary sources.
- 10/ What is the passage above mainly about?
- A. Natural-resource shortages
- B. Agricultural irrigation
- C. The headwaters of a major river
- D. Conservation conflicts

## UNIT 11: NATIONAL PARKS

### **A. MULTIPLE CHOICES:**

**I/ Choose the word whose underlined part has a different pronunciation from the others in each group:**

- |                         |                     |                        |                        |
|-------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| 1/ A. n <u>a</u> tional | B. pl <u>a</u> n    | C. est <u>a</u> blish  | D. th <u>a</u> t       |
| 2/ A. park <u>s</u>     | B. tree <u>s</u>    | C. cave <u>s</u>       | D. contain <u>s</u>    |
| 3/ A. f <u>o</u> und    | B. s <u>o</u> uth   | C. m <u>o</u> untain   | D. w <u>o</u> und      |
| 4/ A. locat <u>e</u> d  | B. form <u>e</u> d  | C. threat <u>e</u> ned | D. agre <u>e</u> d     |
| 5/ A. W <u>e</u> st     | B. K <u>e</u> nya   | C. r <u>e</u> cognize  | D. tak <u>e</u> n      |
| 6/ A. stud <u>y</u>     | B. dr <u>y</u>      | C. vari <u>e</u> ty    | D. rain <u>y</u>       |
| 7/ A. h <u>i</u> ke     | B. dur <u>i</u> ng  | C. surpr <u>i</u> se   | D. b <u>i</u> ke       |
| 8/ A. c <u>o</u> ntain  | B. an <u>o</u> ther | C. abandon <u>o</u> n  | D. voc <u>a</u> bulary |
| 9/ A. s <u>e</u> ason   | B. fe <u>a</u> ture | C. incre <u>a</u> se   | D. me <u>a</u> nt      |
| 10/ A. l <u>o</u> ok    | B. g <u>o</u> od    | C. cho <u>o</u> se     | D. b <u>o</u> ok       |

**II/ Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others in each group:**

- |                  |               |               |               |
|------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1/ A. national   | B. abandon    | C. orphanage  | D. chemical   |
| 2/ A. locate     | B. smallest   | C. surprise   | D. depend     |
| 3/ A. establish  | B. visitor    | C. especial   | D. expensive  |
| 4/ A. contain    | B. increase   | C. explain    | D. faster     |
| 5/ A. rainforest | B. wilderness | C. tropical   | D. survival   |
| 6/ A. butterfly  | B. endanger   | C. expression | D. acceptance |
| 7/ A. mountain   | B. ethnic     | C. fauna      | D. attack     |
| 8/ A. during     | B. flora      | C. defeat     | D. province   |
| 9/ A. season     | B. nearly     | C. mainly     | D. delight    |
| 10/ A. recognize | B. enemy      | C. yesterday  | D. responding |

**III/ Select the synonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- 1/ Cuc Phuong National Park is **located** 160 km South West of Ha Noi.  
 A. settled      B. lain      C. laid      D. placed
- 2/ It is the first of Viet Nam's nine national parks to be established and it **contains** over 200 square km of rainforest.  
 A. bears      B. includes      C. controls      D. limits
- 3/ Nairobi National Park is Kenya's smallest park, but you may be **surprised** at the large variety of animals that live there.  
 A. attacked      B. encountered      C. astonished      D. interested
- 4/ An interesting feature of this park is the Orphanage where lots of orphaned or **abandoned** animals are taken care of.  
 A. immoral      B. wicked      C. shameless      D. deserted
- 5/ An interesting feature of this park is the Orphanage where lots of orphaned or abandoned animals are **taken care of**.

- A. looked through B. looked down C. looked for D. looked into
- 6/ This national park is special because it has plants and animals from both tropical and temperate **zones**.  
A. places B. regions C. parks D. classes
- 7/ This **contamination** has threatened the park and many of the animals in it.  
A. dirt B. dust C. pollution D. ugliness
- 8/ This contamination has **threatened** the park and many of the animals in it.  
A. killed B. endangered C. kicked D. weakened
- 9/ Why would November be a **suitable** time to visit this park?  
A. nice B. great C. meaningful D. proper
- 10/ What do you think will happen to the park if more chemicals are **released** into the water?  
A. let out B. let by C. let down D. let into

**IV/ Select the antonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- 1/ The best time to visit is during the **dry** season, from October to April, when the hard forest rain is over.  
A. wet B. engaging C. obvious D. cordial
- 2/ The best time to visit is during the dry season, from October to April, when the **hard** forest rain is over.  
A. plastic B. simple C. relaxed D. soft
- 3/ Visitors, especially children, can go there to learn how to recognize the **different** species of animals and plants.  
A. pure B. same C. alike D. whole
- 4/ An **interesting** feature of this park is the Orphanage where lots of orphaned or abandoned animals are taken care of.  
A. bad B. ugly C. weak D. dull
- 5/ This national park is special because it has plants and animals from both **tropical** and temperate zones.  
A. warm B. cold C. cool D. wet
- 6/ Due to an **increase** in population and the use of nearby land for farming, there are toxic levels of chemicals in the water.  
A. drop B. lowness C. shortage D. illness
- 7/ When did Nguyen Hue defeat Thanh **enemies**?  
A. peoples B. animals C. friends D. kids
- 8/ Rearrange the following sentences to make a letter of **acceptance** responding to an invitation to spend a weekend in the country.  
A. dislike B. disparagement C. rebuke D. refusal
- 9/ You know how much I love spending a weekend in the country after a long and **hard-working** term.  
A. easygoing B. idle C. bad D. weak
- 10/ If I had been you, I would have gone home **immediately**.  
A. late B. lately C. short D. shortly

**V/ Choose the best answer A, B, C or D for each sentence:**

- 1/ He's a very \_\_\_\_\_ dresser - he always looks like he's wearing his father's clothes!  
A. conserve B. conservative C. conservation D. conservatism
- 2/ Dolphins are a \_\_\_\_\_ species (= it is illegal to harm or kill them).  
A. protected B. protection C. protective D. protectively
- 3/ He has a limited \_\_\_\_\_ of French.  
A. know B. knowable C. knowledge D. knowing
- 4/ His father was working \_\_\_\_\_ at his desk.  
A. industry B. industrial C. industrious D. industriously
- 5/ Such data will prove \_\_\_\_\_ for researchers.  
A. value B. valued C. valuable D. invaluable
- 6/ Representatives of the company claim their plan will be \_\_\_\_\_ to local needs.  
A. sense B. sensitive C. sensible D. senseless
- 7/ The program traced the \_\_\_\_\_ of popular music through the ages.  
A. develop B. developed C. developing D. development
- 8/ Inflation figures have fluctuated \_\_\_\_\_ between 0.2% and 25%.

- A. wildfire      B. wildlife      C. wild      D. wildly
- 9/ For a goalkeeper, it's a great \_\_\_\_\_ to have big hands.  
A. advantage      B. disadvantage  
C. advantageous      D. advantageously
- 10/ She first rose to \_\_\_\_\_ as a singer at the age of 16.  
A. fame      B. famed      C. famous      D. infamous

**VI/ Choose the correct prepositions to complete the sentences:**

- 1/ They walked slowly \_\_\_\_\_ the woods.  
A. on      B. through      C. along      D. across
- 2/ They're building a new bridge \_\_\_\_\_ the river.  
A. above      B. over      C. across      D. under
- 3/ I've been in this job for thirty years, and I've picked up a good deal of expertise \_\_\_\_\_ the way.  
A. along      B. in      C. on      D. by
- 4/ Make sure the computers are all \_\_\_\_\_ before you go home.  
A. in      B. on      C. out      D. off
- 5/ Trung fell \_\_\_\_\_ some stairs and broke her wrist.  
A. down      B. under      C. below      D. above
- 6/ I put my hands \_\_\_\_\_ my eyes because I couldn't bear to watch.  
A. above      B. over      C. on      D. between
- 7/ Both she and her husband are \_\_\_\_\_ work.  
A. out of      B. for      C. on      D. in
- 8/ Stop running around and get \_\_\_\_\_ bed!  
A. on      B. in      C. onto      D. into
- 9/ Put those books \_\_\_\_\_ on the top shelf.  
A. over      B. up      C. down      D. above
- 10/ I've been having problems loading this software \_\_\_\_\_ my computer.  
A. from      B. to      C. onto      D. into

**VII/ Find the one mistake (A, B, C or D) in these sentences and then correct them:**

- 1/ He's been (A) in this job (B) for ten years, and he's picked (C) down a good deal of expertise (D) along the way.
- 2/ Getting (A) a coach (B) across country (C) from Ca Mau (D) until Mong Cai can be difficult.
- 3/ (A) How long that journey took would depend (B) in how (C) long it took to get (D) through the traffic.
- 4/ We've been having (A) matters (B) loading this (C) software (D) onto our computer.
- 5/ Oanh can't get (A) into those trousers (B) no more. They're (C) far too small (D) for her.
- 6/ My friend took the job (A) into necessity (B) because he had (C) no money (D) left.
- 7/ We couldn't hear (A) what he was saying (B) over the noise (C) off the planes taking (D) off.
- 8/ Does she usually (A) wear her skirts (B) above (C) or (D) under the knee?
- 9/ To push the number (A) of unit sales (B) up (C) every quarter can't be continued (D) indefinite.
- 10/ This luggage is (A) really heavy - can we put it (B) down (C) (in the floor) (D) for a while?

**VIII/ Read the following passage carefully, and then select the best option A, B, C or D to complete it:**

National Parks and Preserves, (1) \_\_\_\_\_ public lands or bodies of water within a country, set aside by the (2) \_\_\_\_\_ to protect ecosystems, plant and animal species, scenic landscapes, geologic formations, or historical or archaeological (3) \_\_\_\_\_.

*National parks* are managed primarily for public recreation, (4) \_\_\_\_\_ exceptional locations where visitors can view wildlife and enjoy the (5) \_\_\_\_\_. Generally, these protected public lands are off-limits to hunting, livestock grazing, logging, mining, and other (6) \_\_\_\_\_ that exploit natural resources. Some parks commemorate significant historical events. (7) \_\_\_\_\_, Gettysburg National Military Park (1895) in Pennsylvania conserves the 13 sq km (5 sq mi) site of the pivotal battle in the (8) \_\_\_\_\_ Civil War (1861-1865).

*National preserves*, sometimes (9) \_\_\_\_\_ nature or wildlife reserves, often are located within or near national (10) \_\_\_\_\_. These lands are managed by national governments primarily for wildlife protection or scientific research (11) \_\_\_\_\_ recreation, and provide "living laboratories" in (12) \_\_\_\_\_ scientists observe plant and animal species in their natural habitat. (13) \_\_\_\_\_, fishing, and

mining are permitted within many United States preserves (14) \_\_\_\_\_ the activities do not harm natural resources. Many other countries specifically ban such activities in their (15) \_\_\_\_\_...

**New vocabulary:**

- ecosystem (n.): hệ sinh thái
- off-limits (adj.- after verbs): (thuộc vùng đất) cấm vào
- livestock (n.): vật nuôi, thú nuôi
- to commemorate (v.): kỷ niệm, tưởng nhớ
- pivotal (adj.): then chốt, mấu chốt, chủ chốt

- |                |                |               |                |
|----------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1/ A. one      | B. only        | C. unique     | D. just        |
| 2/ A. hospital | B. school      | C. country    | D. government  |
| 3/ A. sites    | B. places      | C. spots      | D. lands       |
| 4/ A. giving   | B. providing   | C. sending    | D. throwing    |
| 5/ A. joy      | B. fun         | C. outdoors   | D. indoors     |
| 6/ A. things   | B. activities  | C. people     | D. animals     |
| 7/ A. In fact  | B. Moreover    | C. However    | D. For example |
| 8/ A. American | B. African     | C. British    | D. French      |
| 9/ A. told     | B. considered  | C. called     | D. known       |
| 10/ A. parks   | B. places      | C. sites      | D. resources   |
| 11/ A. such as | B. in spite of | C. because of | D. instead of  |
| 12/ A. whom    | B. that        | C. which      | D. what        |
| 13/ A. Hiking  | B. Swimming    | C. Camping    | D. Hunting     |
| 14/ A. if      | B. unless      | C. when       | D. that        |
| 15/ A. places  | B. preserves   | C. lands      | D. countries   |

**B. USE OF ENGLISH:**

**I/ Match the sentences, clauses or phrases in column A with the ones in column B to make meaningful sentences:**

A	B
1/ Can you look after my garden	A/ as soon as we finish our homework.
2/ Before you and your friend leave this room,	B/ you can have it.
3/ Please wait here	C/ You'll possibly get wet as you go out.
4/ After I've read this magazine,	D/ we won't go out.
5/ Remember not to say anything while Trang is here.	E/ remember to turn off the lights.
6/ We'll come to the party	F/ If you don't hurry, you'll be late for school.
7/ We'll feel better	G/ when we have something to drink.
8/ It's going to rain.	H/ Wait until she has gone far away.
9/ Now, come on! Hurry up!	I/ until we come back with our breakfast.
10/ If it rains this morning,	J/ while I go out on my business?

**II/ Fill each gap with a suitable word from the list below:**

accepted, basement, counter, officially, abandoned, establishment, enemies, hiking, digestion, survived

- 1/ Our kitchenware department is in the \_\_\_\_\_.
- 2/ An \_\_\_\_\_ baby was found in a box on the hospital steps.
- 3/ The baby was born with a heart problem and only \_\_\_\_\_ for a few hours.
- 4/ We're going \_\_\_\_\_ in the Lake District next weekend.
- 5/ Discover how eating raw food helps balance your body and aids \_\_\_\_\_.
- 6/ He still hasn't \_\_\_\_\_ the situation.
- 7/ There was nobody behind the \_\_\_\_\_ when I went into the bank, and I had to wait to be served.
- 8/ Since its \_\_\_\_\_ two years ago, the advice centre has seen over 500 people a week.
- 9/ The royal engagement was announced \_\_\_\_\_.



10/ He's made a few \_\_\_\_\_ in this company.

**III/ Supply the correct form of the word in brackets:**

1/ All that needless worrying over what I'd say to him at the party, and he wasn't even there!

2/ Thank you for a delightful evening.

3/ Children rarely show any appreciation for what their parents do for them.

4/ The royal engagement was announced officially this morning.

5/ Modern cosmology believes the Universe to have come into existence about fifteen billion years ago.

6/ His main concern is to ensure his own political survival.

7/ The Eiffel Tower in Paris is an instantly recognizable landmark.

8/ We can predict changes with a surprising degree of accuracy.

9/ His reputation was destroyed when he was caught stealing some money.

10/ She just seems so unhappy and I don't know what the solution is.

**IV/ Put in the correct verb form:**

1/ If I (be) \_\_\_\_\_ you, I (help) \_\_\_\_\_ her now.

2/ If she (be) \_\_\_\_\_ late, she will be punished.

3/ I could have understood him if he (speak) \_\_\_\_\_ more slowly.

4/ What (you/do) \_\_\_\_\_ if you (be) \_\_\_\_\_ a billionaire?

5/ You didn't pay attention to the teacher's explanation. If you (pay) \_\_\_\_\_ more attention, you (do) \_\_\_\_\_ the exam well.

6/ She's waiting for her uncle to come back from Ho Chi Minh city. If her uncle (come) \_\_\_\_\_ home, she (have) \_\_\_\_\_ a lot of presents.

7/ Sang is a naughty boy and often makes fun of his classmates. If he (start) \_\_\_\_\_ a joke, someone (cry) \_\_\_\_\_ bitterly.

8/ Chung wanted to buy some presents for his younger sister but he couldn't. If he (afford) \_\_\_\_\_ to buy, her younger sister (be) \_\_\_\_\_ happy to greet a new year.

9/ He is never willing to help poor people. If he (do) \_\_\_\_\_ something, the earth (stop) \_\_\_\_\_ moving.

10/ I didn't know her mother was ill. If I (know) \_\_\_\_\_ that, I (come) \_\_\_\_\_ to visit her.

**V/ Complete the sentences with the most suitable preposition:**

1/ You can walk \_\_\_\_\_ here \_\_\_\_\_ the station \_\_\_\_\_ under ten minutes.

2/ The sheep were loaded \_\_\_\_\_ trucks.

3/ He struggled \_\_\_\_\_ the crowd \_\_\_\_\_ he reached the front.

4/ The helicopter was hovering \_\_\_\_\_ the building.

5/ If we cut \_\_\_\_\_ the field, it'll save time.

6/ She opened the window and stuck her head \_\_\_\_\_.

7/ Luckily, no one was \_\_\_\_\_ the building when it collapsed.

8/ The bells ring \_\_\_\_\_ regular intervals \_\_\_\_\_ the day.

9/ She took the money \_\_\_\_\_ her mother's purse, \_\_\_\_\_ herself.

10/ You shouldn't drive \_\_\_\_\_ more \_\_\_\_\_ three hours \_\_\_\_\_ taking a break.

**VI/ Complete the second sentence using the word given in brackets beginning as shown:**

1/ He was so furious that he couldn't contain himself. (express)

→ He was so furious \_\_\_\_\_.

2/ This can contains five liters. (hold)

→ This can \_\_\_\_\_.

3/ We could go into town but it's a real hike from here. (way)

→ We could go into town \_\_\_\_\_.

4/ She can't survive on 3 dollars a week. (needs)

→ 3 dollars is not enough \_\_\_\_\_.

5/ There are only a few survivors from the original team. (replaced)

→ Only a few members remain \_\_\_\_\_.

6/ He'll cope. He's one of life's great survivors. (situations)

→ He deals very well \_\_\_\_\_.

7/ The farmers depend on their good harvest for their very existence. (continue)

→ The farmers depend on their good harvest \_\_\_\_\_.

8/ She takes high delight in proving others wrong. (enjoys)

- She \_\_\_\_\_.
- 9/ The boy is not tall enough to reach the book on the shelf. (short)
- The boy \_\_\_\_\_.
- 10/ I asked him to bring the chairs into the kitchen. (had)
- I \_\_\_\_\_.

**VII/ Put the statements in past unreal conditions:**

- 1/ Oanh didn't know how to solve the maths problem so she got low marks.
- If Oanh \_\_\_\_\_.
- 2/ You didn't say sorry so she got angry.
- If you \_\_\_\_\_.
- 3/ They didn't pass the exam and their family were very sad.
- If they \_\_\_\_\_.
- 4/ It rained a lot yesterday evening so we didn't go swimming.
- If it \_\_\_\_\_.
- 5/ The weather was not fine enough so I didn't go camping.
- If the weather \_\_\_\_\_.
- 6/ The computer broke down and she had to stop her work.
- If the computer \_\_\_\_\_.
- 7/ Thanh was angry so we didn't say anything to her.
- If Thanh \_\_\_\_\_.
- 8/ Our teacher didn't come so we canceled the party.
- If our teacher \_\_\_\_\_.
- 9/ Quang was interested in the film so he didn't study his lesson.
- If Quang \_\_\_\_\_.
- 10/ I had a bad headache yesterday so I didn't go to school.
- If I \_\_\_\_\_.

**VIII/ Read the passages and titles below carefully, and then put the titles where they should be:**

“What's A National Park?; Yellowstone National Park; What Makes Yellowstone So Special?; Where Is Yellowstone?; Welcome Back Wolves; Other Natural Wonders; Old Faithful”

A. \_\_\_\_\_

Picture a place where you can see smelly gray mud bubbling up from the ground and steaming hot water shooting out of rocks. In the distance, high waterfalls tumble through colorful canyons.

It may sound like make-believe, but you can find all these things in Yellowstone National Park. Yellowstone is in the United States and it's the oldest national park in the world.

B. \_\_\_\_\_

A national park is land set aside by the government in order to protect it. Yellowstone was made a national park in 1872. People realized it was a very special place that should be preserved.

National parks are also created so people can enjoy nature. In Yellowstone, you can do things such as camp, hike in the woods, ride horses, and go fishing.

C. \_\_\_\_\_

Yellowstone sits in the Rocky Mountains. Most of Yellowstone is in the northwest corner of Wyoming. But parts are in Idaho and Montana, too.

D. \_\_\_\_\_

The ground beneath Yellowstone contains a large amount of hot melted rock, called magma. The magma heats water in the ground. The steaming water pushes to get to the surface, much like steam whistling from a boiling teapot.

Sometimes the heated water forms a geyser. A geyser is a place where hot water spouts up from underground. There are more than 300 geysers in Yellowstone, some big and some small. Other times the hot water seeps from the ground as a hot spring. There are even more hot springs in Yellowstone than geysers.

If you explore Yellowstone, you may also see steam vents, which is where steam and other gases puff out of the ground. You can even find “paint pots” in the park. Paint pots are holes full of bubbling mud that is thick like paint. Sometimes the pots smell like rotten eggs or burnt matches.

E. \_\_\_\_\_

The most famous geyser in the world is Old Faithful and it's in Yellowstone. It blows its top about every 30 to 90 minutes. It shoots thousands of gallons of hot water high into the air. Visiting Old Faithful is a highlight of any trip to Yellowstone.

F. \_\_\_\_\_

What else can you see in Yellowstone? How about Yellowstone's own Grand Canyon? It has two big waterfalls and high cliffs of yellow, red, and orange rock.

There's a forest of stone trees in Yellowstone that is millions of years old. The trees were once buried by ash from a volcano and were gradually turned to stone. There are also beautiful lakes, rivers, and mountains to see and enjoy.

Yellowstone is rich with wildlife. Hundreds of kinds of birds live in the park, including bald eagles, blue herons, and white pelicans. Yellowstone is home to many large animals. Visitors may see black bears, grizzly bears, moose, bighorn sheep, deer, cougars, herds of elk, and bison (buffalo).

Protecting animals in the wild is one of the most important tasks of the park. In fact, the creation of Yellowstone helped save bison from being hunted to extinction in the late 1800s.

G. \_\_\_\_\_

Yellowstone was once home to thousands of gray wolves. But people thought they were dangerous and killed them off. The last wolf in the park was killed in the 1930s.

In 1995 and 1996, biologists brought about 30 wolves from Canada and released them inside Yellowstone. Wolf packs soon formed. New pups are born in the park every year. There are now more than 200 wolves in and around the park! Today, seeing a wolf is one of Yellowstone's big attractions.

## UNIT 12: MUSIC

### **A. MULTIPLE CHOICES:**

**I/ Choose the word whose underlined part has a different pronunciation from the others in each group:**

- |                            |                        |                         |                         |
|----------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1/ A. m <u>u</u> sic       | B. disc <u>u</u> ss    | C. comm <u>u</u> nicate | D. h <u>u</u> man       |
| 2/ A. t <u>y</u> pe        | B. bus <u>y</u>        | C. happ <u>y</u>        | D. ph <u>y</u> sic      |
| 3/ A. m <u>a</u> tch       | B. j <u>a</u> zz       | C. p <u>a</u> ssage     | D. cl <u>a</u> ss       |
| 4/ A. descript <u>i</u> on | B. tradit <u>i</u> on  | C. quest <u>i</u> on    | D. express <u>i</u> on  |
| 5/ A. f <u>o</u> lk        | B. r <u>o</u> ck       | C. str <u>o</u> ng      | D. p <u>o</u> p         |
| 6/ A. gr <u>o</u> up       | B. l <u>o</u> ud       | C. pr <u>o</u> ud       | D. c <u>o</u> unt       |
| 7/ A. b <u>e</u> at        | B. w <u>e</u> ak       | C. f <u>ee</u> l        | D. br <u>ea</u> d       |
| 8/ A. fork <u>s</u>        | B. instrument <u>s</u> | C. feeli <u>ng</u> s    | D. thought <u>s</u>     |
| 9/ A. f <u>oo</u> t        | B. b <u>oo</u> k       | C. g <u>oo</u> d        | D. p <u>oo</u> r        |
| 10/ A. work <u>e</u> d     | B. talent <u>e</u> d   | C. appreciat <u>e</u> d | D. rejuvenat <u>e</u> d |

**II/ Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others in each group:**

- |                   |                |                |                |
|-------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1/ A. music       | B. peaceful    | C. tempo       | D. relax       |
| 2/ A. traditional | B. combination | C. communicate | D. rejuvenate  |
| 3/ A. African     | B. energy      | C. instrument  | D. musician    |
| 4/ A. European    | B. especially  | C. emotional   | D. considerate |
| 5/ A. popular     | B. powerful    | C. description | D. talented    |
| 6/ A. human       | B. solemn      | C. whether     | D. contain     |
| 7/ A. important   | B. musical     | C. wonderful   | D. telephone   |
| 8/ A. beautiful   | B. example     | C. cinema      | D. favorite    |
| 9/ A. express     | B. grammar     | C. record      | D. office      |
| 10/ A. ballad     | B. concert     | C. enough      | D. contest     |

**III/ Select the synonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- Discuss and match each type of music to a **suitable** description.  
A. good      B. fitting      C. famous      D. pretty
- What's modern music that is popular with **young** people?  
A. recent      B. fresh      C. childish      D. adolescent
- Do you know what is a style of music with a **strong** and loud beat?

- A. powerful      B. determined      C. keen      D. major
- 4/ Like reading, writing and speaking, music can **express** ideas, thoughts and feelings.  
A. show      B. say      C. talk      D. speak
- 5/ Music can also help you to relax and feel **rejuvenated**.  
A. strengthened      B. bettered      C. refreshed      D. recovered
- 6/ Music can help you beat a bad mood or **maintain** a good mood.  
A. hold      B. support      C. repair      D. continue
- 7/ To feel rejuvenated, you should start with something **serene** and relaxing, then gradually change to something with faster tempo and stronger beats.  
A. pleasant      B. cold      C. interesting      D. wonderful
- 8/ For example, you can play a ballad, then move on to something more **energetic** such as rock 'n' roll.  
A. forceful      B. healthy      C. strong      D. huge
- 9/ Quang Hung sometimes feels **proud of** his country, Viet Nam, when he hears the song.  
A. interested in      B. delighted with      C. modest about      D. good at
- 10/ **Discuss** Quang Hung's ideas about Van Cao's music.  
A. Say to      B. Tell about      C. Think of      D. Talk over

**IV/ Select the antonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- 1/ What music is **serious** and traditional Western European music?  
A. superficial      B. short-range      C. lighthearted      D. simple
- 2/ What music is serious and **traditional** Western European music?  
A. uncommon      B. incorrect      C. impossible      D. irregular
- 3/ When combined with words in a song, it is one of the most **powerful** means of communication that humans have.  
A. unconvincing      B. feeble      C. ugly      D. harmless
- 4/ Music can help you beat a bad mood or **maintain** a good mood.  
A. dispute      B. slight      C. disconnect      D. discontinue
- 5/ Music can also help you relax and feel **rejuvenated**.  
A. aged      B. bored      C. tired      D. saddened
- 6/ To feel rejuvenated, you should start with something **serene** and relaxing, then gradually change to something with faster tempo and stronger beats.  
A. unhappy      B. unclear      C. anxious      D. helpless
- 7/ For example, you can play a ballad, then move on to something more **energetic** such as rock 'n' roll.  
A. languid      B. ill      C. slow      D. soft
- 8/ Quang Hung thinks some of Van Cao's music is very **sweet** and gentle.  
A. sour      B. distasteful      C. nasty      D. tart
- 9/ Why does the monitor always go to class **on time**?  
A. lately      B. late      C. sometime      D. sometimes
- 10/ Use the prompts below to make up complete sentences about Scott Joplin, a **famous** American musician.  
A. obscure      B. absent      C. unimportant      D. impossible

**V/ Choose the best answer A, B, C or D for each sentence:**

- 1/ It's a school for \_\_\_\_\_ gifted children.  
A. music      B. musician      C. musical      D. musically
- 2/ The rise in US interest rates caused the dollar to \_\_\_\_\_ against all the Asian currencies.  
A. strength      B. strengthen      C. strong      D. strongly
- 3/ We were woken early by the sound of the birds \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. song      B. sing      C. singer      D. singing
- 4/ The children were wearing traditional \_\_\_\_\_ costume.  
A. national      B. nationalist      C. nationality      D. nationalize
- 5/ The mansion is set in 90 acres of beautiful, unspoilt \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. country      B. countryman      C. countryside      D. countrywide
- 6/ We need to make the club \_\_\_\_\_ to a wider range of people.  
A. attract      B. attractive      C. attraction      D. attractively
- 7/ What do I think of your purple shoes? Well, they're certainly \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. difference      B. different      C. differently      D. differential

- 8/ I read an interesting piece of \_\_\_\_\_ in the newspaper.  
 A. inform      B. information      C. informant      D. informational
- 9/ This sort of aggression is \_\_\_\_\_ behavior - people aren't born that way.  
 A. learn      B. learned      C. learnt      D. learning
- 10/ Why do so many boys take \_\_\_\_\_ in torturing insects and small animals?  
 A. please      B. pleasing      C. pleasure      D. pleasant

**VI/ Choose the correct form of verbs to complete the sentences:**

- 1/ His parents \_\_\_\_\_ him awarded the winner's medal.  
 A. saw      B. see      C. to see      D. seeing
- 2/ Cigarette \_\_\_\_\_ kills thousands of people every year.  
 A. smokes      B. smoke      C. to smoke      D. smoking
- 3/ She was a much \_\_\_\_\_ baby.  
 A. wanted      B. want      C. to want      D. wanting
- 4/ Everybody there looked under twenty and I really \_\_\_\_\_ my age.  
 A. felt      B. feel      C. to feel      D. feeling
- 5/ If you're ever in Oxford, \_\_\_\_\_ and visit us.  
 A. will come      B. come      C. to come      D. coming
- 6/ He's gone down to the corner shop \_\_\_\_\_ some milk.  
 A. will get      B. get      C. to get      D. getting
- 7/ The children spent the afternoon \_\_\_\_\_ in the garden.  
 A. played      B. play      C. to play      D. playing
- 8/ He \_\_\_\_\_ the girl on the arm to get her attention.  
 A. touched      B. touches      C. to touch      D. touching
- 9/ There are more people \_\_\_\_\_ at this time of the year so prices are high.  
 A. bought      B. buy      C. to buy      D. buying
- 10/ Not only \_\_\_\_\_ I speak to her, I even got her autograph!  
 A. did      B. do      C. to do      D. doing

**VII/ Find the one mistake (A, B, C or D) in these sentences and then correct them:**

- 1/ (A) Would you like (B) to have lunch now (C) and (D) later?
- 2/ We are reminded (A) once again (B) of the writer's love (C) of (D) a sea.
- 3/ I'd like (A) to have taken a holiday, (B) but I (C) didn't have (D) too much money.
- 4/ "I can't come (A) in Saturday." "That's (B) too bad - we've (C) already bought the tickets (D) so you'll still have to pay."
- 5/ We'd love (A) to have gone (B) to the barbecue, (C) but it was (D) possible.
- 6/ They (A) went to a restaurant (B) and they didn't enjoy it. They'd prefer (C) to have eaten (D) at home.
- 7/ You remembered (A) locking the door (B) before you left, (C) but you forgot (D) to close the windows.
- 8/ Ms. Hoa could remember (A) to drive (B) along the street (C) just before the accident happened, (D) but she couldn't remember the accident itself.
- 9/ The old woman was (A) very tired. She tried (B) to keep her eyes (C) to open, but she (D) couldn't.
- 10/ My brother has got a (A) terrible headache. He tried (B) taking an aspirin, (C) but it (D) doesn't help.

**VIII/ Read the following passage carefully, and then select the best option A, B, C or D to complete it:**

Music, artful arrangement of sounds (1) \_\_\_\_\_ time. This definition is obviously very broad, but a narrower one would exclude (2) \_\_\_\_\_ much. Music is part of virtually every culture on (3) \_\_\_\_\_, but it varies widely among cultures in style and structure. Definitions of *music* can (4) \_\_\_\_\_ dramatically over a short time, as they have across the world during the 20<sup>th</sup> (5) \_\_\_\_\_.

Can music exist without (6) \_\_\_\_\_? Some philosophers argue that music should be defined as a kind of "mental (7) \_\_\_\_\_" and that the physical aspects of sound are simply by-products of this image. If you (8) \_\_\_\_\_ you can have a musical experience by imagining the sound of a piece of music, then you think (9) \_\_\_\_\_ can exist without sound. But most musical experiences involve producing or (10) \_\_\_\_\_ to physical characteristics of sound such as pitch and *timbre* (quality comparable to texture or color in sight).

Is the tape-recorded sound of a large metal-stamping machine music? Are 4 minutes (11) \_\_\_\_\_ 33 seconds of silence music? Is the activity of reading a (12) \_\_\_\_\_ of hundreds of seemingly unrelated objects, activities, and states of mind music? Each of these “(13) \_\_\_\_\_”, as well as many other sounds (or nonsounds), has been copyrighted (14) \_\_\_\_\_ a musical composition, performed, and recorded in the 20<sup>th</sup> century. One of the legacies of 20<sup>th</sup>-century music is to have blurred the definition of music as (15) \_\_\_\_\_ before.

**New vocabulary:**

- to exclude (v.): ngăn chặn, loại trừ, không cho (ai...) hưởng (quyền...)
- by-product (n.): sản phẩm phụ, hậu quả phụ
- pitch (n.): độ cao (của giọng...)
- timbre (n.): (âm nhạc) âm sắc
- seemingly (adv.): có vẻ, ra vẻ, tưởng chừng như
- legacy (n.): tài sản kế thừa, gia tài
- to blur (v.): làm mờ đi, che mờ

- |                |             |              |                |
|----------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1/ A. through  | B. over     | C. along     | D. across      |
| 2/ A. too      | B. so       | C. very      | D. enough      |
| 3/ A. Earth    | B. the moon | C. stars     | D. the sun     |
| 4/ A. vary     | B. change   | C. remain    | D. stay        |
| 5/ A. year     | B. month    | C. century   | D. decade      |
| 6/ A. accent   | B. voice    | C. sound     | D. noise       |
| 7/ A. drawing  | B. painting | C. picture   | D. image       |
| 8/ A. know     | B. say      | C. see       | D. think       |
| 9/ A. music    | B. people   | C. culture   | D. images      |
| 10/ A. reading | B. speaking | C. listening | D. writing     |
| 11/ A. and     | B. but      | C. or        | D. so          |
| 12/ A. title   | B. book     | C. list      | D. menu        |
| 13/ A. phrases | B. letters  | C. words     | D. works       |
| 14/ A. like    | B. as       | C. such as   | D. for example |
| 15/ A. not     | B. seldom   | C. ever      | D. never       |

**B. USE OF ENGLISH:**

**I/ Match the sentences, clauses or phrases in column A with the ones in column B to make meaningful sentences:**

A	B
1/ It is getting late, so I have	A/ to make you disappointed.
2/ We like Giao, but we think she tends	B/ to switch the lights off when you go out.
3/ How old was your sister when she learned	C/ to talk so much in class.
4/ Sang is lazy. He needs	D/ not to see us as she passed us on the road.
5/ We're sorry. We didn't mean	E/ to be doing a better job.
6/ I decided	F/ to drive a car?
7/ Thanh pretended	G/ not to go out because of the bad weather.
8/ Remember	H/ to go to the cinema.
9/ This afternoon we plan	I/ to leave now.
10/ Mr. Long appears	J/ to work harder.

**II/ Supply the correct form of the word in brackets:**

- 1/ I don't think he has any notion of the seriousness of the situation.
- 2/ She reacted surprisingly calmly to the news of his death.
- 3/ The book contains lyrical descriptions of the author's childhood.
- 4/ By the end of the evening I could cheerfully have punched him.
- 5/ Mozart's musical compositions include symphonies and operas.

- 6/ This drug can be safely used in combination with other medicines.  
 7/ The same subject matter gets a very different treatment by Chris Wilson in his latest novel.  
 8/ I'm very appreciative of all the support you've given me.  
 9/ He reached a reasonable level of competence in his English.  
 10/ He doesn't listen to what I say and it's so frustrating.

**III/ Match the styles of music in column A with their definitions in column B:**

A	B
1/ folk music	A/ a song or poem that tells a story, or (in popular music) a slow love song
2/ rock 'n' roll	B/ a type of modern music with a rhythm in which the strong notes are usually not on the beat and which is usually improvised
3/ pop music	C/ popular music which expresses deep feelings, originally performed by Black Americans
4/ classical music	D/ traditional songs and music, passed from one generation to the next
5/ jazz	E/ modern commercial music, usually tuneful, up-tempo and repetitive, that is aimed at the general public and the youth market in particular
6/ hip-hop	F/ a type of popular music in which the subject of the songs is often politics or society and the words are spoken rather than sung
7/ ballad	G/ a type of popular music with a strong rhythm in which the words are spoken, not sung
8/ rap	H/ music that is considered serious or intellectual and is usually written in a traditional or formal style, as opposed to such genres as pop, rock, and folk music
9/ country music	I/ a style of popular dance music that began in the 1950s in the United States and has a strong loud beat and simple repeated tunes
10/ soul music	J/ popular music which is based on a type of traditional music from the western and southern US

**IV/ Make questions for the underlined parts of the following statements:**

- 1/ Every day I go to school by bicycle.  
 → \_\_\_\_\_ ?
- 2/ Our teacher lives in a small house in this town.  
 → \_\_\_\_\_ ?
- 3/ The police will come here in ten minutes.  
 → \_\_\_\_\_ ?
- 4/ The farmers are working in the field now.  
 → \_\_\_\_\_ ?
- 5/ She went to market to buy some bread.  
 → \_\_\_\_\_ ?
- 6/ The boy was glad because he was given presents.  
 → \_\_\_\_\_ ?
- 7/ This hand bag belongs to my friend.  
 → \_\_\_\_\_ ?
- 8/ We have 3 English classes every week.  
 → \_\_\_\_\_ ?
- 9/ There are 5 members in my family.  
 → \_\_\_\_\_ ?
- 10/ It often takes him 15 minutes to go to his office.  
 → \_\_\_\_\_ ?

**V/ Complete the questions with “How” with a suitable word:**

- 1/ Giang: Trang, this is my friend Phong.  
Trang: \_\_\_\_\_ you do, Phong?
- 2/ Trung: \_\_\_\_\_ is your house to the post office?  
Minh: About ten-minute walk.
- 3/ Son: It's 7 p.m. already. \_\_\_\_\_ going out for a walk?  
Cao: Good idea!
- 4/ Khoa: \_\_\_\_\_ you spell your name?  
Thanh: It is “T-H-A-N-H”.
- 5/ Nam: \_\_\_\_\_ is your shirt?  
Long: I don't know. It's a gift.
- 6/ Hoa: \_\_\_\_\_ you feeling?  
Nhưng: Very well, thanks.
- 7/ Lan: \_\_\_\_\_ have you been playing here?  
Khoa: For 2 hours now.
- 8/ Anh: \_\_\_\_\_ do you run?  
Chung: About 2 kilometers per hour.
- 9/ Dung: \_\_\_\_\_ do you run?  
Em: About 3 kilometers.
- 10/ Hanh: \_\_\_\_\_ is the river?  
Phong: About 12 kilometers long.

**VI/ Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one:**

- 1/ The woman doesn't have enough money to buy a new car.  
→ A new car \_\_\_\_\_.
- 2/ Perhaps no one wants to make friends with him so I might write to him.  
→ If no one else \_\_\_\_\_.
- 3/ That kind of food has a really delicious taste.  
→ That kind of food tastes \_\_\_\_\_.
- 4/ That policeman arrested the thief last week.  
→ The thief \_\_\_\_\_.
- 5/ He can speak only a few words of English.  
→ He can hardly \_\_\_\_\_.
- 6/ Playing football on a rainy day is fun.  
→ It \_\_\_\_\_.
- 7/ It would be a good idea to invite him to our meeting.  
→ I think we should \_\_\_\_\_.
- 8/ They are too young to watch this film.  
→ They are not \_\_\_\_\_.
- 9/ We want to invite you to our party this weekend.  
→ Would you \_\_\_\_\_?
- 10/ Michael Jackson is a wonderful singer.  
→ Michael Jackson sings \_\_\_\_\_.

**VII/ Rewrite the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one. Do not change the word given:**

- 1/ It takes him twenty minutes to drive to his office. (spends)  
→ He \_\_\_\_\_.
- 2/ Her family often go abroad on vacation. (tend)  
→ Her family \_\_\_\_\_.
- 3/ I think you should not go home too late to make your parents worried. (were)  
→ If \_\_\_\_\_.
- 4/ There aren't many people going to see that football match. (few)  
→ Only \_\_\_\_\_.
- 5/ “I will give you some more books and pencils,” said my father. (promised)  
→ My father \_\_\_\_\_.
- 6/ Our teacher never let us make noise in class. (allowed)



- We \_\_\_\_\_.
- 7/ It'll be nice to welcome you to our team this season. (forward)
- We're \_\_\_\_\_.
- 8/ You should take your jeans to be mended soon. (have)
- You should \_\_\_\_\_.
- 9/ "Are you interested in the story?" said the teacher. (whether)
- The teacher \_\_\_\_\_.
- 10/ The song is so romantic that I have listened to it many times. (such)
- It \_\_\_\_\_.

**VIII/ Read the passage and statements below carefully, and then say whether the statements are true (T), false (F) or not given (N):**

Music is part of every culture on Earth. Many people feel that music makes life worth living. We can make music ourselves if we play an instrument or sing. We can hear music on CDs and on radio or television. Music gives us pleasure. It can cheer us up, excite us, or soothe us.

**WHAT IS MUSIC?**

Music can be happy, sad, romantic, sleepy, spine-tingling, healing—all kinds of things. But what is it? Some people define it as an artful arrangement of sounds across time. Our ears interpret these sounds as loud or soft, high or low, rapid and short, or slow and smooth. The sounds need to continue for a time in some sort of pattern to become music.

Music, like language, is a uniquely human form of communication. As with language, there are many different kinds. In North America, people listen to jazz, rock, classical, folk, country, and many other kinds of music. Each kind of music has its own rules and "speaks" to us in its own way.

What we think of as music depends on where we live. What Americans are used to listening to might sound strange to someone from another culture, and vice versa. It might not even sound like music. In Indonesia, gamelan orchestras play music on gongs, drums, and xylophones. These aren't the instruments you'd find in a typical orchestra in North America.

Today, modern communications make it possible for us to listen to music from all over the world. Music from one part of the world influences music from another part. For example, gamelan music from Indonesia influenced 20<sup>th</sup>-century American composers such as John Cage.

**New vocabulary:**

- to soothe (v.): làm dịu, làm nguôi (tình cảm...)
- spine-tingling (adj.): very special and exciting
- healing (adj.): để chữa bệnh, để chữa vết thương

- gamelan orchestra (n.): **Indonesian percussion orchestra:** an Indonesian orchestra that consists mainly of percussion (sự đánh trống, sự gõ mõ) instruments such as chimes (chuông hòa âm, chuông chùm), gongs (cái cồng; cái chiêng, kêng), and wooden xylophones (đàn phiến gỗ, mộc cầm)

- 1/ Music is part of every culture on all the planets.
- 2/ Music is considered one important thing which makes life fun and beautiful.
- 3/ Everyone can make music.
- 4/ You can see music everywhere.
- 5/ There are many kinds of music in Vietnam.
- 6/ We can feel happy when we hear music.
- 7/ Music can be many kinds of things.
- 8/ People have the same definition of music.
- 9/ Sometimes the sounds of music can be slow.
- 10/ People know all kinds of music in the world.
- 11/ Everyone understands music the same way.
- 12/ In different places there are different music instruments.
- 13/ Nowadays we find it easier to listen to music.
- 14/ Music from one place is influenced by others from other places.
- 15/ American music influences Indonesian music a lot.

## UNIT 13: FILM AND CINEMA

### **A. MULTIPLE CHOICES:**

***I/ Choose the word whose underlined part has a different pronunciation from the others in each group:***

- |                           |                       |                        |                      |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| 1/ A. <u>f</u> ilm        | B. <u>h</u> istory    | C. <u>t</u> ime        | D. <u>st</u> ill     |
| 2/ A. <u>a</u> nd         | B. <u>c</u> all       | C. beg <u>a</u> n      | D. <u>a</u> t        |
| 3/ A. cin <u>e</u> ma     | B. exist <u>e</u> nce | C. sequ <u>e</u> nce   | D. <u>s</u> et       |
| 4/ A. develop <u>e</u> d  | B. us <u>e</u> d      | C. play <u>e</u> d     | D. enjoy <u>e</u> d  |
| 5/ A. <u>t</u> oday       | B. p <u>o</u> sition  | C. <u>l</u> ong        | D. <u>f</u> rom      |
| 6/ A. cent <u>u</u> ry    | B. <u>b</u> ut        | C. ind <u>u</u> stry   | D. <u>u</u> ntil     |
| 7/ A. scientis <u>t</u> s | B. day <u>s</u>       | C. film <u>s</u>       | D. maker <u>s</u>    |
| 8/ A. sh <u>o</u> wn      | B. <u>h</u> owever    | C. <u>n</u> ow         | D. <u>h</u> ow       |
| 9/ A. on <u>e</u> s       | B. pictur <u>e</u> s  | C. decad <u>e</u> s    | D. plac <u>e</u> s   |
| 10/ A. mot <u>i</u> on    | B. posit <u>i</u> on  | C. product <u>i</u> on | D. decis <u>i</u> on |

***II/ Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others in each group:***

- |                 |                |               |                |
|-----------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1/ A. cinema    | B. rapidly     | C. photograph | D. however     |
| 2/ A. history   | B. passage     | C. follow     | D. today       |
| 3/ A. century   | B. camera      | C. completely | D. musical     |
| 4/ A. discover  | B. introduce   | C. beginner   | D. appearance  |
| 5/ A. sequence  | B. minute      | C. enjoy      | D. actor       |
| 6/ A. until     | B. story       | C. early      | D. motion      |
| 7/ A. existence | B. replacement | C. relation   | D. telephone   |
| 8/ A. character | B. decision    | C. audience   | D. terrible    |
| 9/ A. position  | B. interest    | C. detective  | D. description |

10/ A. industry      B. probably      C. Titanic      D. fascinate

**III/ Select the synonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

1/ At that time scientists **discovered** that when a sequence of still pictures were set in motion, they could give the feeling of moment.

A. detected      B. founded      C. knew      D. saw

2/ In the first two decades of its existence, the cinema **developed** rapidly.

A. stressed      B. enlarged      C. progressed      D. ripened

3/ In the first two decades of its existence, the cinema developed **rapidly**.

A. smartly      B. instantaneously      C. strongly      D. speedily

4/ They used changes of scene and camera positions to tell a story, with actors playing **character** parts.

A. makeup      B. feature      C. position      D. figure

5/ In the early 1910s audiences were able to enjoy the first long films, but it was not until 1915 that the cinema **really** became an industry.

A. merely      B. simply      C. certainly      D. shortly

6/ From that time, film makers were **prepared** to make longer and better films and build special places where only films were shown.

A. appointed      B. equipped      C. arranged      D. trained

7/ The cinema **changed** completely at the end of the 1920s.

A. replaced      B. traded      C. swapped      D. varied

8/ The change began in America and soon **spread** to the rest of the world.

A. advertised      B. shared      C. separated      D. expanded

9/ As the old silent films were being replaced by spoken ones on the screen, a new cinema form **appeared**, the musical cinema.

A. sounded      B. arose      C. seemed      D. emerged

10/ Jack Dawson is a young and **generous** adventurer.

A. lofty      B. honorable      C. plentiful      D. bountiful

**IV/ Select the antonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

1/ The history of what we call cinema today began in the **early** 19<sup>th</sup> century.

A. lately      B. late      C. after      D. next

2/ In the first two decades of its existence, the cinema developed **rapidly**.

A. leisurely      B. sluggishly      C. weakly      D. shortly

3/ From that time, film makers were prepared to make longer and better films and build **special** places where only films were shown.

A. normal      B. everyday      C. unlimited      D. unrestricted

4/ As the old **silent** films were being replaced by spoken ones on the screen, a new cinema form appeared, the musical cinema.

A. talkative      B. vocal      C. voluble      D. deafening

5/ Find the words in the passage that can match with the definitions on the **right** column.

A. wrong      B. false      C. unhealthy      D. left

6/ Jack Dawson is a young and **generous** adventurer.

A. petty      B. small      C. narrow      D. meaningful

7/ The ship hits an iceberg and **sinks** rapidly.

A. saves      B. improves      C. escapes      D. floats

8/ More than a thousand people **die** in the disaster, including Jack Dawson.

A. life      B. exist      C. bright      D. increasing

9/ Titanic is a **tragic** love story film.

A. fortunate      B. funny      C. exciting      D. interesting

10/ Stephen is driving a van **full** of vines.

A. hungry      B. incomplete      C. minimum      D. empty

**V/ Choose the best answer A, B, C or D for each sentence:**

1/ A \_\_\_\_\_ is a famous cinema actor or actress.

A. filmgoer      B. film director      C. film maker      D. film star

2/ A \_\_\_\_\_ is a book used in school containing text and questions and sometimes having spaces for a student to write answers in.

A. notebook      B. workbook      C. exercise book      D. reference book

- 3/ The \_\_\_\_\_ of the bay is approximately 200 miles.  
A. long                  B. length                  C. lengthy                  D. lengthen
- 4/ She's an extremely competent and \_\_\_\_\_ worker.  
A. industry                  B. industrial                  C. industrious                  D. industrialize
- 5/ The \_\_\_\_\_ between the original book and this new film is very faint.  
A. relative                  B. relation                  C. relationship                  D. related
- 6/ Our prices are \_\_\_\_\_ with those in other shops.  
A. comparison                  B. comparative                  C. comparable                  D. comparably
- 7/ They didn't like my \_\_\_\_\_ that we should all share the cost.  
A. suggest                  B. suggestion                  C. suggestive                  D. suggestible
- 8/ "Am I \_\_\_\_\_ you?" she asked anxiously.  
A. bore                  B. bored                  C. boring                  D. boredom
- 9/ The restaurant turned out to be \_\_\_\_\_ cheap.  
A. surprise                  B. surprised                  C. surprising                  D. surprisingly
- 10/ There's no \_\_\_\_\_ what she'll do if she finds out about this.  
A. know-how                  B. knowledge                  C. knowable                  D. knowing

**VII/ Select the best option to complete the sentences:**

- 1/ Americans drive \_\_\_\_\_ third of \_\_\_\_\_ 400 million cars on \_\_\_\_\_ planet.  
A. one-the-the                  B. a-X-the                  C. one-X-a                  D. a-the-a
- 2/ \_\_\_\_\_ you miss this train you can \_\_\_\_\_ catch the next one.  
A. Because-often                  B. If-always  
C. When-usually                  D. Unless-sometimes
- 3/ I thought I \_\_\_\_\_ him come in \_\_\_\_\_ we were having dinner.  
A. hear-when                  B. look-while                  C. looked-when                  D. heard-while
- 4/ \_\_\_\_\_ I know likes the smell of bacon - \_\_\_\_\_ Mike does and he's a vegetarian.  
A. Anyone-but                  B. No one-while  
C. Everyone-even                  D. Someone-and
- 5/ \_\_\_\_\_ opportunity as good as this arises \_\_\_\_\_ in a lifetime.  
A. A-before                  B. One-twice                  C. The-during                  D. An-once
- 6/ \_\_\_\_\_, I'd like to thank everyone \_\_\_\_\_ coming this evening.  
A. Always-to                  B. Finally-for                  C. Often-by                  D. Lastly-with
- 7/ The dinosaurs died \_\_\_\_\_ 65 million years \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. out-ago                  B. away-before                  C. down-after                  D. off-next
- 8/ As I have \_\_\_\_\_ mentioned, I doubt \_\_\_\_\_ we will be able to raise all the money we need.  
A. just-when                  B. finally-what                  C. recently-if                  D. already-that
- 9/ "\_\_\_\_\_ Emma's only worry was \_\_\_\_\_ her lipstick had smudged." "Emma! What is she \_\_\_\_\_?"  
A. Really-if-doing                  B. As usual-that-looking  
C. Usually-what-such as                  D. Of course-whether-like
- 10/ \_\_\_\_\_, it's my turn to be served - I was \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Excuse me-next                  B. Sorry-after  
C. Pardon me-following                  D. Hello-coming

**VII/ Find the one mistake (A, B, C or D) in these sentences and then correct them:**

- 1/ Does that book (A) tell (B) a story (C) of his life from (D) A to Z?
- 2/ Discovering (A) a therapy (B) for cancer is (C) one of (D) biggest challenges facing medical researchers.
- 3/ We think it's not (A) one good idea to spend many hours at (B) the wheel (= driving (C) a vehicle) without (D) a break.
- 4/ Do you agree that (A) an apple (B) a day keeps (C) a doctor (D) away?
- 5/ As (A) often as not when he (B) makes (C) an effort to visit his friend, he wonders (D) why he's even worried.
- 6/ Satellite technology offers (A) the chance, as (B) ever before, (C) for continuous television coverage (D) of major international events.
- 7/ Every so (A) often he treats (B) him to (C) a meal in (D) a luxurious restaurant.

8/ (A) Sometime I take food (B) with me and (C) sometimes I buy food (D) when I'm there.

9/ (A) Seldom they receive (B) any apology when (C) mistakes (D) are made.

10/ (A) Hard had (B) a moment passed (C) before (D) the door creaked open.

**VIII/ Read the following passage carefully, and then select the best option A, B, C or D to complete it:**

#### WHO WORKS ON MOVIES?

Many (1) \_\_\_\_\_ people work on a movie. The producer finds money to (2) \_\_\_\_\_ the film, hires people to make the movie, and gets the movie to (3) \_\_\_\_\_. The director imagines how the film should look and guides the actors and the (4) \_\_\_\_\_ as they make the movie. Assistants help the producer and the (5) \_\_\_\_\_.

Screenwriters write an original (6) \_\_\_\_\_ for the movie, or they work with a story told in a book. (7) \_\_\_\_\_ play characters in the story. A music (8) \_\_\_\_\_ writes background music for the (9) \_\_\_\_\_.

Most members of the movie crew work behind the (10) \_\_\_\_\_. Designers make the sets and costumes. The camera crew (11) \_\_\_\_\_ the cameras that film the movie.

Dozens of short scenes have to be put (12) \_\_\_\_\_ after the filming is done. That is the job of the film editors. (13) \_\_\_\_\_ editors add background noises, such as honking horns in a (14) \_\_\_\_\_ on a busy street. In action films, stuntmen and stuntwomen often fill in for the actors and (15) \_\_\_\_\_ dangerous moves that could lead to injury.

- |                   |              |                |                |
|-------------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1/ A. other       | B. another   | C. different   | D. various     |
| 2/ A. supply with | B. send to   | C. give to     | D. pay for     |
| 3/ A. homes       | B. theaters  | C. schools     | D. markets     |
| 4/ A. crew        | B. actresses | C. people      | D. film makers |
| 5/ A. director    | B. editor    | C. actor       | D. writer      |
| 6/ A. letter      | B. book      | C. story       | D. word        |
| 7/ A. Assistants  | B. Producers | C. Stunt men   | D. Actors      |
| 8/ A. writer      | B. composer  | C. editor      | D. actor       |
| 9/ A. book        | B. film      | C. play        | D. story       |
| 10/ A. sites      | B. places    | C. stages      | D. scenes      |
| 11/ A. runs       | B. buys      | C. sells       | D. operates    |
| 12/ A. another    | B. together  | C. one another | D. each other  |
| 13/ A. Music      | B. Noise     | C. Sound       | D. Film        |
| 14/ A. chapter    | B. scene     | C. site        | D. spot        |
| 15/ A. act        | B. play      | C. perform     | D. do          |

#### **B. USE OF ENGLISH:**

**I/ Match the attitudinal adjectives in column A with the appropriate definitions in column B:**

A	B
1/ always	A/ almost never
2/ usually	B/ not often
3/ often	C/ frequently; many times
4/ sometimes	D/ not at any time or not on any occasion
5/ occasionally	E/ every time, all the time or forever
6/ seldom	F/ at any time
7/ hardly	G/ sometimes but not often
8/ ever	H/ on some occasions but not always or often
9/ never	I/ in the way that most often happens
10/ rarely	J/ only just; almost not

**II/ Supply the correct form of the word in brackets:**

1/ We are concerned with the physical and (psychology) \_\_\_\_\_ well-being of our employees.

2/ I'm trying to be more (adventure) \_\_\_\_\_ with my cooking.

3/ My most (embarrass) \_\_\_\_\_ moment was trying to introduce a woman whose name I couldn't remember.

4/ The prime minister denied that the new visa requirements were part of a (hide) \_\_\_\_\_ agenda to reduce immigration.

- 5/ We spent a (luxury) \_\_\_\_\_ weekend at a country hotel.  
 6/ (Tragic) \_\_\_\_\_, the side-effects of the drug were not discovered until many people had been seriously damaged by it.  
 7/ There is possibly less chance of another World War while the last one is within (live) \_\_\_\_\_ memory.  
 8/ Please give (generous) \_\_\_\_\_ to Children in Need.  
 9/ Paul's always very (smart) \_\_\_\_\_ dressed.  
 10/ The (discover) \_\_\_\_\_ of a body in the undergrowth started a murder enquiry.

**III/ Fill in each gap with the most suitable preposition:**

- 1/ They work \_\_\_\_\_ the night and sleep \_\_\_\_\_ day.  
 2/ They live \_\_\_\_\_ that old farmhouse \_\_\_\_\_ the hill.  
 3/ I've been \_\_\_\_\_ this job \_\_\_\_\_ thirty years, and I've picked \_\_\_\_\_ a good deal \_\_\_\_\_ expertise \_\_\_\_\_ the way.  
 4/ The improvement has been \_\_\_\_\_ the board, \_\_\_\_\_ all divisions either increasing profits \_\_\_\_\_ reducing losses.  
 5/ Her name comes \_\_\_\_\_ mine \_\_\_\_\_ the list.  
 6/ \_\_\_\_\_ AD 79 the city \_\_\_\_\_ Pompei was buried \_\_\_\_\_ a layer \_\_\_\_\_ ash seven metres deep.  
 7/ He's been \_\_\_\_\_ the department (= working \_\_\_\_\_ it) \_\_\_\_\_ 1982.  
 8/ She's \_\_\_\_\_ the office \_\_\_\_\_ a few days next week.  
 9/ I felt frightened \_\_\_\_\_ the anger \_\_\_\_\_ his voice.  
 10/ \_\_\_\_\_ the top \_\_\_\_\_ the tower you could see \_\_\_\_\_ miles \_\_\_\_\_ the city.

**IV/ Complete each sentence from 1 to 10 in column A with one of the endings from A to J in column B:**

A	B
1/ The doctors say	A/ when she said they were getting divorced.
2/ Do you think	B/ that no one foresaw the crisis.
3/ Experts seem unable to agree	C/ whether he'll be able to come to the party or not.
4/ I never feel safe	D/ (that) it will take him a few weeks to recover.
5/ I couldn't believe my ears	E/ whether the drug is safe or not.
6/ As he watched the TV drama,	F/ he suddenly realized (that) he'd seen it before.
7/ It seems incredible	G/ (that) it was going to be a disaster.
8/ I just knew	H/ but he's nice and that's more important.
9/ He's not amazingly handsome,	I/ when I'm being driven by Richard.
10/ Simon isn't sure	J/ (that) you could get me some stamps while you're in town?

**V/ Complete the passage with the correct article (a, an, the) or leave the blanks empty (X):**

**Motion Picture**

Motion Picture, (1) \_\_\_\_\_ series of images that are projected onto (2) \_\_\_\_\_ screen to create (3) \_\_\_\_\_ illusion of motion. Motion pictures- also called (4) \_\_\_\_\_ movies, films, or (5) \_\_\_\_\_ cinema- are one of (6) \_\_\_\_\_ most popular forms of entertainment, enabling people to immerse themselves in (7) \_\_\_\_\_ imaginary world for (8) \_\_\_\_\_ short period of time. But movies can also teach people about (9) \_\_\_\_\_ history, science, human behavior, and many (10) \_\_\_\_\_ other subjects. Some films combine entertainment with instruction, to make (11) \_\_\_\_\_ learning process more enjoyable. In all its forms, cinema is (12) \_\_\_\_\_ art as well as (13) \_\_\_\_\_ business, and those who make motion pictures take great pride in their creations.

(14) \_\_\_\_\_ images that make up (15) \_\_\_\_\_ motion picture are all individual photographs. But when they appear rapidly in succession, (16) \_\_\_\_\_ human eye does not detect that they are

separate images. This results from *persistence of vision*, (17) \_\_\_\_\_ phenomenon whereby (18) \_\_\_\_\_ eye retains (19) \_\_\_\_\_ visual image for (20) \_\_\_\_\_ fraction of (21) \_\_\_\_\_ second after (22) \_\_\_\_\_ source has been removed. Although we do not experience (23) \_\_\_\_\_ images as individual photographs, we do notice (24) \_\_\_\_\_ differences between them. (25) \_\_\_\_\_ brain then perceives these differences as motion.

(26) \_\_\_\_\_ Motion pictures are recorded using specially designed cameras that capture (27) \_\_\_\_\_ images on rolls of film. After being processed and printed, (28) \_\_\_\_\_ film is run through (29) \_\_\_\_\_ projector, which shines light through (30) \_\_\_\_\_ film so that (31) \_\_\_\_\_ the images are displayed on (32) \_\_\_\_\_ screen. Most movies have accompanying sound.

This article concerns (33) \_\_\_\_\_ technical aspects of motion-picture production. For information about (34) \_\_\_\_\_ artistic and historical development of motion pictures and (35) \_\_\_\_\_ motion-picture industry.

**VI/ Use the correct form of the verbs in brackets:**

Screenwriters (develop) \_\_\_\_\_ original ideas for the screen or (adapt) \_\_\_\_\_ previously (write) \_\_\_\_\_ pieces of work as motion pictures. Adaptations (come) \_\_\_\_\_ from novels, stage plays, musicals, or many other sources. Screenwriters (work) \_\_\_\_\_ in two ways. They (commission) \_\_\_\_\_ (write) \_\_\_\_\_ a script or they (write) \_\_\_\_\_ a script *on spec* (short for “on speculation”), (mean) \_\_\_\_\_ that the screenwriter (hope) \_\_\_\_\_ that someone (like) \_\_\_\_\_ the independently (write) \_\_\_\_\_ script enough (buy) \_\_\_\_\_ the rights to it and (arrange) \_\_\_\_\_ for production. Once a screenplay (purchase) \_\_\_\_\_, the producer (decide) \_\_\_\_\_ (have) \_\_\_\_\_ it (rewrite) \_\_\_\_\_ either by the original writer or by new writers.

The first step in (write) \_\_\_\_\_ a script is (create) \_\_\_\_\_ an *outline*, which (be) \_\_\_\_\_ a one- or two-page description of the action or plot. This (follow) \_\_\_\_\_ by a *treatment*, which (be) \_\_\_\_\_ a (detail) \_\_\_\_\_ description of the film, (contain) \_\_\_\_\_ some passages of dialogue with all the scenes (sketch) \_\_\_\_\_ out and the subplots (develop) \_\_\_\_\_. Then the writer (begin) \_\_\_\_\_ the script itself, which (fill) \_\_\_\_\_ in all the details. It (set) \_\_\_\_\_ forth the time and place of the action, (describe) \_\_\_\_\_ the characters’ physical appearances, and (supply) \_\_\_\_\_ all the dialogue and action. Scripts also (indicate) \_\_\_\_\_ where cameras (position) \_\_\_\_\_ and what camera movements (occur) \_\_\_\_\_ while (film) \_\_\_\_\_. Scripts (indicate) \_\_\_\_\_ transition devices between scenes such as *dissolves* (when one image gradually (replace) \_\_\_\_\_ another), *fade-ins* (when an image gradually (replace) \_\_\_\_\_ the blank screen), *fade-outs* (when a blank screen gradually (replace) \_\_\_\_\_ the image), and straight *cuts* from one scene to the next.

**VII/ Rewrite each sentence, beginning as shown, so that the meaning stays the same:**

1/ There is one problem, the salary.

→ The salary \_\_\_\_\_.

2/ There are no interesting programs on this week.

→ There is nothing \_\_\_\_\_.

3/ Can’t you run faster than that?

→ Is that \_\_\_\_\_?

4/ We haven’t eaten this kind of food before?

→ This is \_\_\_\_\_.

5/ A lot of tea is drunk in China.

→ The \_\_\_\_\_.

6/ If people drive faster, it is more dangerous.

→ The \_\_\_\_\_.

7/ I think it is difficult to tell the truth.

→ The \_\_\_\_\_.

8/ Are you an excellent tennis player?

→ Can you \_\_\_\_\_?

9/ Please do not leave the room all together?

→ Please leave the room one \_\_\_\_\_.

10/ I flew from Ho Chi Minh city to Ha Noi in one hour and 45 minutes.

→ It \_\_\_\_\_.

**VIII/ Read the passage and statements below carefully, and then say whether the statements are true (T), false (F) or not given (N):**

## HOW DO THEY SHOOT A MOVIE?

Lots of work has to be done before the filming begins. The producer and director plan how and when they will film each scene.

A movie is filmed scene by scene, and a scene is filmed shot by shot. The scenes are not usually filmed in the order that you see them in the movie. Sometimes the weather is bad and an outdoor scene cannot be filmed. Big, fancy sets take a long time to build. Scenes using these sets are often shot later even though you may see them at the beginning of the film.

When it is time to film a scene, the designers get the set ready. The actors run through their lines and movements. The director of photography arranges the lights. The camera operator checks camera angles for the shot. The sound crew sets up microphones.

The cameras roll. Each filmed shot is called a *take*. The director may ask for many takes before he or she is satisfied with the scene.

- 1/ Few work has to be done before they begin filming.
- 2/ The actors plan how and when they will film each scene.
- 3/ Lots of scenes are filmed in a movie.
- 4/ The scenes are usually filmed in the order that we see them in the movie.
- 5/ We can't always film scenes outside.
- 6/ It takes a short time to build big, fancy sets.
- 7/ They often film these sets later.
- 8/ The actors help the designers get the set ready before filming.
- 9/ The lights are arranged by the director of photography.
- 10/ Microphones are set up by the camera operator.

## UNIT 14: THE WORLD CUP

### A. MULTIPLE CHOICES:

**I/ Choose the word whose underlined part has a different pronunciation from the others in each group:**

- |                         |                       |                       |                      |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 1/ A. wor <u>l</u> d    | B. po <u>r</u> k      | C. fo <u>r</u> k      | D. sho <u>r</u> t    |
| 2/ A. cu <u>p</u>       | B. ru <u>n</u> ner    | C. popu <u>l</u> ar   | D. mu <u>s</u> t     |
| 3/ A. he <u>l</u> d     | B. eve <u>n</u> t     | C. de <u>f</u> eat    | D. se <u>v</u> en    |
| 4/ A. ho <u>l</u> d     | B. wh <u>o</u>        | C. mo <u>s</u> t      | D. ho <u>s</u> t     |
| 5/ A. whe <u>r</u> e    | B. he <u>r</u> e      | C. ye <u>a</u> r      | D. ne <u>a</u> r     |
| 6/ A. tea <u>m</u>      | B. gre <u>a</u> t     | C. tea <u>ch</u>      | D. re <u>a</u> d     |
| 7/ A. thi <u>n</u> k    | B. whi <u>l</u> e     | C. ti <u>m</u> e      | D. fi <u>n</u> al    |
| 8/ A. ch <u>a</u> mpion | B. sch <u>h</u> ool   | C. ch <u>e</u> mistry | D. headac <u>h</u> e |
| 9/ A. task <u>s</u>     | B. game <u>s</u>      | C. viewe <u>r</u> s   | D. nation <u>s</u>   |
| 10/ A. followe <u>d</u> | B. considere <u>d</u> | C. calle <u>d</u>     | D. witnesse <u>d</u> |

**II/ Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others in each group:**

- |                     |                   |                 |                  |
|---------------------|-------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 1/ A. champion      | B. attract        | C. billion      | D. audience      |
| 2/ A. runner        | B. around         | C. sporting     | D. within        |
| 3/ A. perfectionist | B. professional   | C. participate  | D. continental   |
| 4/ A. tournament    | B. qualify        | C. championship | D. equipment     |
| 5/ A. international | B. preferentially | C. necessarily  | D. informational |
| 6/ A. football      | B. govern         | C. defeat       | D. witness       |
| 7/ A. final         | B. event          | C. trophy       | D. winner        |
| 8/ A. Tunisia       | B. Germany        | C. Hungary      | D. Mexico        |
| 9/ A. Brazil        | B. England        | C. Sweden       | D. Chile         |
| 10/ A. Korea        | B. Japan          | C. Vietnam      | D. Thailand      |

**III/ Select the synonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- 1/ Where was the 2006 Word Cup **held**?  
A. supported      B. maintained      C. possessed      D. organized
- 2/ Which team became the **champion**?  
A. victor      B. leader      C. guardian      D. defender
- 3/ It is considered the most popular sporting **event** in the world.



A. business      B. adventure      C. phenomenon      D. occurrence

4/ The World Cup is followed with great **interest** around the globe- the final game of the 1994 tournament was played to a television audience of more than 1 million viewers.

A. behalf      B. enrichment      C. attraction      D. self-regard

5/ The World Cup is followed with great interest around the globe- the **final** game of the 1994 tournament was played to a television audience of more than 1 million viewers.

A. finishing      B. extreme      C. decisive      D. last

6/ The World Cup is followed with great interest around the globe- the final game of the 1994 tournament was played to a television **audience** of more than 1 million viewers.

A. assembly      B. onlookers      C. listeners      D. public

7/ **Founded** in 1930 with just 13 teams, the tournament now attracts more than 140 countries.

A. Established      B. Produced      C. Started      D. Erected

8/ These are all-star, **professional** teams composed of 22 players each.

A. qualified      B. handy      C. practiced      D. special

9/ The host nation was Uruguay and it **defeated** Argentina in the final.

A. creamed      B. vanquished      C. suppressed      D. overwhelmed

10/ Since then the world has **witnessed** seventeen World Cup tournaments.

A. looked      B. perceived      C. known      D. obtained

**IV/ Match the words in column A with their antonyms in column B:**

1/ The World Cup is followed with **great** interest around the globe- the final game of the 1994 tournament was played to a television audience of more than 1 million viewers.

A. bad      B. clumsy      C. inferior      D. awful

2/ The World Cup is followed with great interest around the globe- the **final** game of the 1994 tournament was played to a television audience of more than 1 million viewers.

A. primal      B. first      C. beginning      D. starting

3/ Founded in 1930 with just 13 teams, the tournament now **attracts** more than 140 countries.

A. repels      B. throws      C. destroys      D. kills

4/ These are all-star, **professional** teams composed of 22 players each.

A. stupid      B. ugly      C. amateurish      D. ill

5/ The 2002 World Cup was held jointly by Japan and South Korea, and with the victory over Germany in the final match, Brazil became the first team to **win** the trophy five times.

A. fall      B. lose      C. upset      D. defeat

6/ Name some **famous** football players in the world.

A. infamous      B. unknown      C. impossible      D. irregular

7/ I'm sure she'll **pass** the exams easily.

A. continue      B. refuse      C. miss      D. fail

8/ If you don't feel **well**, go to bed and rest.

A. poorly      B. badly      C. clumsily      D. hardly

9/ For many young people in Britain, sport is a popular part of school life, and being in one of the school teams and playing in matches is very **important**.

A. ill      B. sick      C. minor      D. small

10/ My suitcases are so **heavy**.

A. thin      B. light      C. trivial      D. delicate

**V/ Choose the best answer A, B, C or D for each sentence:**

1/ Thank you for phoning when I was ill - it was very \_\_\_\_\_ of you.

A. think      B. thought      C. thoughtful      D. thinking

2/ The fire caused \_\_\_\_\_ damage to the church.

A. consider      B. considerable      C. considerate      D. considered

3/ A \_\_\_\_\_ is a person or group competing in a final.

A. final      B. finally      C. finalize      D. finalist

4/ The Prime Minister was guest of \_\_\_\_\_ at the dinner.

A. honor      B. honors      C. honorable      D. honorably

5/ Spending 12 hours on a plane isn't a very \_\_\_\_\_ prospect.

A. attract      B. attraction      C. attractive      D. attractively

6/ \_\_\_\_\_ of John, I saw a friend of his last week.

- A. Talk                      B. Talker                      C. Talkative                      D. Talking
- 7/ She was a key \_\_\_\_\_ in the reorganization of the health service.  
A. play                      B. player                      C. playable                      D. playful
- 8/ Friends and family \_\_\_\_\_ were devastated by the news of her death.  
A. like                      B. alike                      C. likely                      D. likeable
- 9/ I'm on quite \_\_\_\_\_ terms with my daughter's teacher.  
A. friend                      B. friendly                      C. unfriendly                      D. friendless
- 10/ He reached a reasonable level of \_\_\_\_\_ in his English.  
A. competent                      B. competence                      C. competition                      D. competitive

**VI/ Select the best option to complete the sentences:**

- 1/ The train leaves at 8.58, so we \_\_\_\_\_ be in Scotland by lunchtime.  
A. can                      B. may                      C. will                      D. are going to
- 2/ \_\_\_\_\_ you read that sign from this distance?  
A. Can                      B. Could                      C. Will                      D. Would
- 3/ We thought they \_\_\_\_\_ have got home by five o'clock, but there was no reply when we phoned.  
A. could                      B. should                      C. would                      D. were going to
- 4/ Do we have enough paint \_\_\_\_\_, or should I get some more while I'm out?  
A. to go on with                      B. to be going on with  
C. to be going to go on with                      D. to be able to go on with
- 5/ I \_\_\_\_\_ have written to her but I haven't had time.  
A. should                      B. shall                      C. may                      D. might
- 6/ There \_\_\_\_\_ be other problems that we don't know about.  
A. could                      B. may                      C. ought to                      D. is going to
- 7/ I brought him some sandwiches because I thought he \_\_\_\_\_ be hungry.  
A. should                      B. could                      C. might                      D. would
- 8/ We asked if the computer \_\_\_\_\_ access the Internet.  
A. had to                      B. ought to                      C. could                      D. was going to
- 9/ I \_\_\_\_\_ say, you're looking extremely well.  
A. have to                      B. must                      C. may                      D. should
- 10/ I \_\_\_\_\_ go to Manchester tomorrow on business.  
A. would                      B. ought to                      C. have to                      D. might

**VII/ Find the one mistake (A, B, C or D) in these sentences and then correct them:**

- 1/ The (A) Brazil attack (B) put France's (C) defenders under (D) pressure.
- 2/ (A) A striker is a player in a game (B) such as football whose main purpose is to try (C) to save goals rather than (D) to prevent the opposing team from scoring.
- 3/ "Offside" means "(in particular sports, especially (A) football and hockey) in a position which is (B) not allowed by the rules of (C) the game, often in front of (D) the other player".
- 4/ A midfielder is (A) a member of a soccer team active in (B) the corner of the playing field, often both (C) offensively and (D) defensively.
- 5/ (A) A teacher is someone (B) whose job is to teach people (C) to improve at a sport, skill, or (D) school subject.
- 6/ (A) A right-winger is a person (B) whom plays on (C) the right side of (D) the field in a sports game.
- 7/ (A) A fan is (B) someone who (C) admires and supports a person, sport, (D) team sports, etc.
- 8/ AC Milan only (A) lost the game (B) because (C) the coach (D) was biased.
- 9/ In football, a small (A) yellow whistle is shown to a player by (B) the referee as a (C) warning that the player (D) has not obeyed a rule.
- 10/ Hysen handled (A) the ball and conceded (B) the penalty that (C) gave Manchester United (D) the leader.

**VIII/ Read the following passage carefully, and then select the best option A, B, C or D to complete it:**

Football, game played on a rectangular (1) \_\_\_\_\_ by two opposing teams with an inflated leather ball that is roughly (2) \_\_\_\_\_ in shape. The object of the game is to score points by carrying the ball (3) \_\_\_\_\_ the opponent's goal line or by (4) \_\_\_\_\_ the ball through the opponent's goalposts. Football is (5) \_\_\_\_\_ a full-contact sport, meaning that play involves bodily contact by (6) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ of checking, blocking, grabbing, and tackling. (7) \_\_\_\_\_ the rough physical nature of the game, playing football can cause injuries.

This article (8) \_\_\_\_\_ on the game of American football, a distinct type of football that developed in (9) \_\_\_\_\_ in the 19<sup>th</sup> century. It developed out of two other sports, soccer ((10) \_\_\_\_\_ known as association football) and rugby football, each of (11) \_\_\_\_\_ remains a separate sport with its own specific set of rules. American football differs slightly in (12) \_\_\_\_\_ and field size from a style of football (13) \_\_\_\_\_ mostly in Canada, called Canadian football. Other varieties of the game popular in (14) \_\_\_\_\_ parts of the world (15) \_\_\_\_\_ Australian football and Gaelic football.

**New vocabulary:**

- to inflate (v.): thổi phồng, bơm phồng

- to grab (v.): chụp, túm, vồ lấy, bắt

- to tackle (v): chặn, cản (đối phương đang dắt bóng)

- |                   |                       |                    |               |
|-------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|---------------|
| 1/ A) area        | B) yard               | C) field           | D) region     |
| 2/ A) square      | B) round              | C) rectangle       | D) oval       |
| 3/ A) along       | B) across             | C) through         | D) past       |
| 4/ A) kicking     | B) shooting           | C) sending         | D) bringing   |
| 5/ A) said        | B) told               | C) introduced      | D) considered |
| 6/ A) means       | B) path               | C) way             | D) road       |
| 7/ A) In spite of | B) Because of         | C) By              | D) With       |
| 8/ A) focuses     | B) places             | C) depends         | D) goes       |
| 9/ A) the USSR    | B) the United States  |                    |               |
|                   | C) the United Kingdom | D) the Philippines |               |
| 10/ A) firstly    | B) originally         | C) mostly          | D) nearly     |
| 11/ A) them       | B) that               | C) which           | D) whom       |
| 12/ A) laws       | B) rules              | C) systems         | D) methods    |
| 13/ A) known      | B) seen               | C) watched         | D) played     |
| 14/ A) different  | B) another            | C) various         | D) several    |
| 15/ A) have       | B) consist            | C) include         | D) cover      |

**B. USE OF ENGLISH:**

**I/ Match the words or phrases in column A with the appropriate definitions in column B:**

A	B
1/ football	A/ a game played by two teams of five men or six women who score points by throwing a large ball through an open net hanging from a metal ring
2/ tennis	B/ a sport where two teams try to score points by carrying an oval ball across a particular line or kicking it over and between an H-shaped set of posts
3/ basketball	C/ a sport in which two teams of eleven players try to score runs by hitting a small hard leather-covered ball with a bat, and running between two sets of small wooden posts
4/ badminton	D/ a game which is played on a large table where two or four players hit a ball over a low net
5/ ping pong	E/ a game played by two people on a table covered in green cloth in which a cue (= a long pole) is used to hit balls against each other and into pockets around the table
6/ baseball	F/ a game played between two teams of eleven people, where each team tries to win by kicking a ball into the other team's goal
7/ cricket	G/ a sport in which two or four people hit a shuttlecock (= a light object with feathers) over a high net
8/ chess	H/ a game played between two or four people on a specially marked playing area which involves hitting a small ball across a central net
9/ billiards	I/ a game played by two people on a square board, in which each

	player has 16 pieces that can be moved on the board in different ways
10/ rugby	J/ a game played especially in North America by two teams of nine players, in which a player hits a ball with a bat and tries to run around four bases on a large field before the other team returns the ball

**II/ Supply the correct form of the word in brackets:**

- 1/ People are becoming far more aware of environmental issues.
- 2/ The two companies are in competition with each other.
- 3/ The Channel Tunnel was jointly funded by the French and British.
- 4/ We had to do some killing stomach exercises last night.
- 5/ He never goes out without his security men in attendance
- 6/ Participatory sports are becoming more popular.
- 7/ It was a courageous decision to resign in protest at the company's pollution record.
- 8/ The establishment of new areas of employment is a priority.
- 9/ Predictably, after the initial media interest, the refugees now seem to have been forgotten.
- 10/ He'll be remembered both as a brilliant footballer and as a true sportsman.

**III/ Fill each gap with a suitable word from the list below:**

goalscorer, defenders, midfielders, quarterback, striker, penalty, red card, offside, referee, fans

- 1/ More than 15, 000 Liverpool \_\_\_\_\_ attended Saturday's game.
- 2/ Inter Milan have signed two new \_\_\_\_\_.
- 3/ A \_\_\_\_\_ is the player who receives the ball at the start of every play and tries to move it along the field.
- 4/ There was a \_\_\_\_\_ clause which said you had to pay half the cost if you cancelled your booking.
- 5/ Shevchenko was AC Milan's leading \_\_\_\_\_ that season.
- 6/ That player received a \_\_\_\_\_ and therefore he was not allowed to continue playing.
- 7/ Coventry had a goal disallowed for \_\_\_\_\_.
- 8/ They had to ask one of the spectators to \_\_\_\_\_ (the match).
- 9/ So far they have found few \_\_\_\_\_ of their point of view on campus.
- 10/ The club's new manager is a former England \_\_\_\_\_. He used to score a lot of goals.

**IV/ Complete the sentences below with "will/ would/ shall/ should/ may/ might/ must/ can/ could/ is going to" (One word can only be used once):**

- 1/ Shall I pick the children up from school today?
- 2/ Look at the sky! It's very cloudy and I think it is going to rain hard.
- 3/ You said we could watch television when we've finished our homework.
- 4/ There may be some evidence to suggest she's guilty, but it's hardly conclusive.
- 5/ The train leaves at 8.58, so we will be in Scotland by lunchtime.
- 6/ There should be an investigation into the cause of the disaster.
- 7/ We must get someone to fix that wheel.
- 8/ Very politely the little boy asked if he might have another piece of cake.
- 9/ The doctors are doing all that they can, but she's still not breathing properly.
- 10/ What would you do if you lost your job?

**V/ Fill in each gap with a suitable preposition:**

- 1/ I can't concentrate \_\_\_\_\_ my work \_\_\_\_\_ all that noise.
- 2/ They laughed \_\_\_\_\_ her jokes.
- 3/ We bumped \_\_\_\_\_ Kate when we were \_\_\_\_\_ London last week.
- 4/ I'd never heard \_\_\_\_\_ him before he won the prize.
- 5/ They looked \_\_\_\_\_ the picture and laughed.
- 6/ What do you think \_\_\_\_\_ this latest government scheme?
- 7/ Have a listen \_\_\_\_\_ this! I've never heard anything \_\_\_\_\_ it before.
- 8/ I had a very odd dream \_\_\_\_\_ you last night.
- 9/ Whether \_\_\_\_\_ not we go \_\_\_\_\_ Spain \_\_\_\_\_ our holiday depends \_\_\_\_\_ the cost.
- 10/ It is a brave person who will die \_\_\_\_\_ their beliefs.

**VI/ Write sentences using the clues given:**

- 1/ Davis Cup / important / tennis championship.
- 2/ Japan / playing host / next / international conference.
- 3/ record / been / Top Ten / three weeks.
- 4/ Beatles' first / hit record / 'Love Me Do'.
- 5/ Only / goal / scored / entire match.
- 6/ forward / player / in / attacking position / team.
- 7/ Johnson / came on / substitute / towards / end / the match.
- 8/ He / injured, / spent / few weeks / season / the bench.
- 9/ He / scored / first goal / match / three minutes / after / interval.
- 10/ speed / allows him / easily dribble / defenders.

**VII/ Complete the second sentences using the word in brackets, beginning as shown:**

- 1/ Nobody has explained why my flight is delayed. (reason)  
→ Nobody has \_\_\_\_\_ the delay to my flight.
- 2/ I'd rather you didn't come to the meeting late. (prefer)  
→ I'd \_\_\_\_\_ the meeting late.
- 3/ When Nhung wanted to buy a new bicycle, she had to save up for 6 months. (Nhung)  
→ It \_\_\_\_\_ save up for a new bicycle.
- 4/ They are letting Dung out of hospital next weekend. (released)  
→ Dung \_\_\_\_\_ hospital next weekend.
- 5/ "Did you leave a tip for the waitress, Mum?" I asked. (he)  
→ I asked my mother \_\_\_\_\_ a tip for the waitress.
- 6/ Khoa didn't expect to win the prize, but he entered it anyway. (went)  
→ Khoa didn't expect to win the prize, but he \_\_\_\_\_ it anyway.
- 7/

**VIII/ Read the sentences below carefully, and then put them in the correct order to make a proper reading:** (Number 1 has done for you)

WORLD CUP (cont.)

- 1/ In 1904 representatives from seven European soccer associations (France, Belgium, Denmark, The Netherlands, Spain, Sweden, and Switzerland) organized a governing body for soccer, called the Fédération Internationale de Football Association (FIFA).
- 2/ By the mid-1930s, the major European countries had become interested—except for the British Isles.
- 3/ In 1930 the first World Cup tournament was held in Uruguay.
- 4/ At that first meeting, FIFA planned to organize a world championship, but 26 years passed before conditions were suitable.
- 5/ Despite being shunned by the stronger European nations, the tournament was a financial success and excited international interest.
- 6/ England, Scotland, and Wales, which field separate national soccer teams, were not members of FIFA and refused to take part in the World Cup.
- 7/ Among other considerations, FIFA determined that the level of play was sufficient outside of Europe to support a world championship.
- 8/ The World Cup proved so popular that 36 nations entered the 1938 tournament, and preliminary elimination games were played to decide the 16 finalists.
- 9/ Italian dictator Benito Mussolini's fascist regime organized the 1934 tournament in Italy, which the host nation won.
- 10/ It was won by the host nation with a victory over Argentina in the final.
- 11/ France hosted the 1938 tournament, and Italy repeated as champion.
- 12/ In addition, professional leagues had evolved so that the Olympic Games, then restricted to amateur athletes, no longer represented the highest level of competition in the world.

## UNIT 15: CITIES

**I/ Choose the word whose underlined part has a different pronunciation from the others in each group:**

- |                       |                       |                           |                       |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1/ A. city <u>y</u>   | B. countr <u>y</u>    | C. b <u>y</u>             | D. ver <u>y</u>       |
| 2/ A. plac <u>es</u>  | B. hous <u>es</u>     | C. boss <u>es</u>         | D. offic <u>es</u>    |
| 3/ A. nam <u>e</u> s  | B. riv <u>e</u> rs    | C. seas <u>on</u> s       | D. part <u>s</u>      |
| 4/ A. <u>e</u> mpire  | B. <u>e</u> nter      | C. <u>e</u> mp <u>t</u> y | D. <u>e</u> nd        |
| 5/ A. un <u>i</u> ted | B. develop <u>e</u> d | C. regard <u>e</u> d      | D. attract <u>e</u> d |
| 6/ A. foll <u>o</u> w | B. bel <u>o</u> w     | C. kn <u>o</u> wn         | D. d <u>o</u> wn      |
| 7/ A. s <u>o</u> uth  | B. ab <u>o</u> ut     | C. bor <u>o</u> ugh       | D. f <u>o</u> und     |
| 8/ A. m <u>i</u> ngle | B. f <u>i</u> ne      | C. build <u>i</u> ng      | D. mill <u>i</u> on   |
| 9/ A. b <u>u</u> sy   | B. j <u>u</u> st      | C. h <u>u</u> ndred       | D. s <u>u</u> ch      |
| 10/ A. w <u>a</u> ter | B. c <u>a</u> ll      | C. ren <u>a</u> me        | D. t <u>a</u> ll      |

**II/ Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others in each group:**

- |                    |               |                  |                  |
|--------------------|---------------|------------------|------------------|
| 1/ A. capital      | B. different  | C. business      | D. apartment     |
| 2/ A. theater      | B. district   | C. locate        | D. famous        |
| 3/ A. southeastern | B. visitor    | C. attractive    | D. convenient    |
| 4/ A. develop      | B. museum     | C. populate      | D. informal      |
| 5/ A. mingle       | B. whether    | C. harbor        | D. compare       |
| 6/ A. population   | B. comparison | C. information   | D. similarly     |
| 7/ A. region       | B. belong     | C. complete      | D. prefer        |
| 8/ A. metropolitan | B. popularity | C. pronunciation | D. international |
| 9/ A. borough      | B. reserve    | C. beginner      | D. pollute       |
| 10/ A. rename      | B. problem    | C. combine       | D. connect       |

**III/ Match the words in column A with their synonyms in column B:**

A		B	
1/ well-known	2/ match	A/ progress	B/ full
3/ unite	4/ locate	C/ mix	D/ combine
5/ develop	6/ mingle	E/ area	F/ odd
7/ region	8/ total	G/ couple	H/ set up
9/ found	10/ unusual	I/ settle	J/ famous

**IV/ Match the words in column A with their antonyms in column B:**

A		B	
1/ central	2/ develop	A/ less	B/ unknown
3/ mingle	4/ fine	C/ recede	D/ lazy
5/ more	6/ total	E/ separate	F/ partial
7/ unusual	8/ busy	G/ ugly	H/ external
9/ attractive	10/ famous	I/ dull	J/ common

**V/ Match the cities or capitals in column A with the appropriate nations in column B:**

A		B	
1/ Warsaw	2/ Hong Kong	A/ Germany	B/ Poland
3/ Madrid	4/ Munich	C/ Costa Rica	D/ China
5/ Paris	6/ San Jose	E/ England	F/ Sweden
7/ Seoul	8/ Porto	G/ Holland	H/ Argentina
9/ Sao Paulo	10/ Monterrey	I/ Portugal	J/ Mexico
11/ Tokyo	12/ London	K/ Iran	L/ the USA
13/ Zagreb	14/ Stockholm	M/ Italy	N/ Croatia
15/ Rome	16/ Sydney	O/ Japan	P/ Brazil
17/ New York	18/ Buenos Aires	Q/ Australia	R/ Korea
19/ Amsterdam	20/ Tehran	S/ France	T/ Spain

**VI/ Choose the best answer A, B, C or D for each sentence:**

- 1/ There is no \_\_\_\_\_ reason for the accident.

- A. know      B. known      C. knowable      D. knowledge
- 2/ Phone me if there are any new \_\_\_\_\_.
- A. develop      B. developed  
C. developing      D. developments
- 3/ We're reading a \_\_\_\_\_ book this week.
- A. differ      B. difference      C. different      D. differently
- 4/ The mansion is set in 90 acres of beautiful, unspoilt \_\_\_\_\_.
- A. country      B. countryside      C. countrywide      D. countryman
- 5/ These flowers are brightly colored in order to \_\_\_\_\_ butterflies.
- A. attract      B. attraction      C. attractive      D. attractively
- 6/ The local \_\_\_\_\_ information office provides a free map of the region.
- A. tour      B. tourist      C. tourism      D. tour guide
- 7/ Contractors have started \_\_\_\_\_ on waste land near the town.
- A. build      B. built      C. builder      D. building
- 8/ At the International School they have pupils of 46 different \_\_\_\_\_.
- A. nations      B. national      C. nationalist      D. nationalities
- 9/ Although the technology \_\_\_\_\_ in the UK, it has been developed in the US.
- A. origin      B. original      C. originally      D. originated
- 10/ My son's teacher says that his work is often rather \_\_\_\_\_.
- A. care      B. careless      C. careful      D. carelessly

**VII/ Select the best option to complete the sentences:**

- 1/ She walked home by herself, \_\_\_\_\_ she knew that it was dangerous.
- A. despite      B. although      C. because of      D. because
- 2/ \_\_\_\_\_ repeated assurances that the product is safe, many people have stopped buying it.
- A. Despite      B. Although      C. Because of      D. Because
- 3/ Just \_\_\_\_\_ I'm lending you my dress for tonight doesn't mean you can borrow it whenever you want to.
- A. despite      B. although      C. because of      D. because
- 4/ The train was delayed \_\_\_\_\_ bad weather.
- A. despite      B. although      C. because of      D. because
- 5/ Have you been to the restaurant \_\_\_\_\_ is just opened in town?
- A. that      B. who      C. whom      D. what
- 6/ She says it's Charlotte's fault, \_\_\_\_\_ is rubbish, and that she blames her.
- A. which      B. that      C. whose      D. who
- 7/ Cohen, \_\_\_\_\_ contract expires next week, is likely to move to play for a European club.
- A. whose      B. that      C. which      D. whom
- 8/ She lived in Rome for a couple of years, \_\_\_\_\_ she taught English.
- A. who      B. why      C. where      D. when
- 9/ The police asked me to explain \_\_\_\_\_ I hadn't reported the accident sooner.
- A. which      B. why      C. that      D. when
- 10/ He was quite shocked \_\_\_\_\_ I told him.
- A. what      B. that      C. when      D. why

**VIII/ Find the one mistake (A, B, C or D) in these sentences and then correct them:**

- 1/ She'll be coming (A) tonight, (B) although I don't know (C) exact (D) when.
- 2/ We (A) can't go to Julia's party (B) because of we're going (C) away (D) that weekend.
- 3/ (A) In spite of (B) his injuries, he bears (C) not hatred (D) towards his attackers.
- 4/ She (A) took the money (B) from her mother's purse, (C) despite (D) hers.
- 5/ He (A) rang James, (B) that was (C) a good friend (D) as well as the family doctor.
- 6/ (A) There was a picture (B) in the paper of a man (C) whose leg (D) had blown off.
- 7/ He (A) took out (B) a photo (C) of his son, (D) who he adores.
- 8/ (A) I'll meet you in the city, (B) which is, I will (C) if the trains (D) are running.
- 9/ You (A) can't complain of (B) being lonely (C) where you don't make (D) any effort to meet people.
- 10/ Bradford, (A) where Bren (B) comes from, (C) has (D) a lot good curry restaurants.

**IX/ Read the following passage carefully, and then select the best option A, B, C or D to complete it:**

London is the capital of the United Kingdom and the home of its queen, Elizabeth II. It's also the largest city in Europe. About 7 million people call London home.

### LONDON LANDMARKS

Millions of people visit London every year from all (1) \_\_\_\_\_ the world. If you travel there, you'll find many (2) \_\_\_\_\_ things to see and do.

During August and September, you can visit Buckingham (3) \_\_\_\_\_. That's where the queen lives most of the year. It has about 600 (4) \_\_\_\_\_, but you'll see only state rooms where the queen entertains guests. In the morning, a colorful ceremony (5) \_\_\_\_\_ "changing of the guard" takes place in the palace courtyard. One group of palace guards (6) \_\_\_\_\_ off duty, and another troop arrives to replace them.

You can (7) \_\_\_\_\_ the Tower of London, a historic fortress that was once a royal palace. It was also used as a (8) \_\_\_\_\_ for hundreds of years. Two of the wives of King Henry VIII—Anne Boleyn and Catherine Howard—were put (9) \_\_\_\_\_ death here. The Crown Jewels are a popular attraction at the Tower. This (10) \_\_\_\_\_ of jeweled crowns, swords, scepters, and other royal objects is only used on (11) \_\_\_\_\_ occasions, such as the crowning of a new ruler.

Be (12) \_\_\_\_\_ to visit Westminster Abbey, one of Britain's famous (13) \_\_\_\_\_. The nation's kings and queens are crowned here. Many rulers and famous citizens are (14) \_\_\_\_\_ here. There are also monuments to political figures and poets.

The (15) \_\_\_\_\_ of Parliament are along the Thames River, near Westminster Abbey. This is where the government meets. Look (16) \_\_\_\_\_ to see the clock tower with Big Ben, London's famous (17) \_\_\_\_\_ that rings every hour. You can get on a boat (18) \_\_\_\_\_ for a ride on the Thames.

Other places you might want to see are Scotland Yard, Madame Tussaud's, (19) \_\_\_\_\_ the British Museum. You can find out about London's famous criminals in the (20) \_\_\_\_\_ Museum at Scotland Yard, the home of London's Metropolitan Police. At Madame Tussaud's, you'll see eerily (21) \_\_\_\_\_, life-size wax figures of pop idols and historic figures. A great thing to see at the British Museum is the collection of mummies, tomb (22) \_\_\_\_\_, and gold jewelry from ancient Egypt. The museum's Egyptian collection is (23) \_\_\_\_\_ of the largest in the world.

For a good (24) \_\_\_\_\_ of London, take a ride in the London Eye. This enormous wheel takes you 443 feet (135 meters) above the London skyline. Unlike a traditional Ferris wheel, the (25) \_\_\_\_\_ carries its passengers in enclosed compartments.

#### New vocabulary:

- landmark (n.): mốc ranh giới
- eery (adj.): gây ra cả giác thần bí và sợ hãi
- wax (n.): sáp ong, chất sáp
- mummy (n.): xác (ướp)
- Ferris wheel (n.): vòng đu quay

- |                  |             |               |                |
|------------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1/ A) through    | B) over     | C) across     | D) in          |
| 2/ A) poor       | B) famous   | C) boring     | D) fascinating |
| 3/ A) Castle     | B) House    | C) Palace     | D) Building    |
| 4/ A) rooms      | B) doors    | C) windows    | D) gates       |
| 5/ A) said       | B) called   | C) considered | D) known       |
| 6/ A) puts       | B) marches  | C) takes      | D) sends       |
| 7/ A) go         | B) come     | C) travel     | D) tour        |
| 8/ A) place      | B) room     | C) prison     | D) house       |
| 9/ A) to         | B) into     | C) on         | D) onto        |
| 10/ A) selection | B) class    | C) kind       | D) collection  |
| 11/ A) special   | B) especial | C) essential  | D) important   |
| 12/ A) enough    | B) sure     | C) good       | D) clever      |
| 13/ A) villas    | B) houses   | C) churches   | D) castles     |
| 14/ A) buried    | B) dead     | C) killed     | D) born        |
| 15/ A) Palaces   | B) Houses   | C) Buildings  | D) Churches    |
| 16/ A) up        | B) down     | C) after      | D) for         |
| 17/ A) flag      | B) bell     | C) tower      | D) clock       |
| 18/ A) near      | B) nearby   | C) nearly     | D) next to     |



- 19/ A) as well                      B) and                      C) too                      D) also  
 20/ A) Crime                      B) Army                      C) Citizen                      D) National  
 21/ A) real                      B) reality                      C) realist                      D) realistic  
 22/ A) paintings                      B) photos                      C) copies                      D) pictures  
 23/ A) some                      B) one                      C) several                      D) out  
 24/ A) view                      B) sight                      C) scene                      D) opinion  
 25/ A) London Eye                      B) Scotland Yard                      C) Big Ben                      D) London Eye

**X/ Read the headings (from 1 to 7) and the paragraphs (from A to G) carefully, and then match them together appropriately:**

1/ A CENTER OF BUSINESS AND FINANCE

2/ PEOPLE FROM EVERYWHERE

3/ THE FIVE BOROUGHES

4/ A CITY OF LANDMARKS

5/ ONE OF AMERICA'S OLDEST CITIES

6/ A CENTER FOR THE ARTS

7/ A CITY OF ISLANDS

A/ \_\_\_\_\_

New York is the world's most ethnically diverse city. About one-third of New York's residents, over 2.6 million people, were born in other countries. Schoolkids in New York speak more than 120 languages.

B/ \_\_\_\_\_

The city is full of famous buildings that you may often see on television. They include the Empire State Building, United Nations headquarters, Chrysler Building, and Rockefeller Center.

The Statue of Liberty stands in New York Harbor. It has welcomed millions of immigrants to America.

Two of the world's tallest buildings once soared above New York's skyline. They were the twin towers of the World Trade Center. But terrorists flew airplanes into the towers and destroyed them on September 11, 2001.

Central Park is an oasis of greenery in the midst of New York's tall buildings. It offers a zoo, a nature center, playgrounds, paths for running and bicycling, and places for ice skating, roller skating, and playing sports.

C/ \_\_\_\_\_

What do you think of when you think of New York City? Most people think of Manhattan, the heart of the city, with its towering skyscrapers.

But the city has five sections. These sections are called boroughs. A borough is similar to a county. The five boroughs are Manhattan, Queens, Brooklyn, the Bronx, and Staten Island.

D/ \_\_\_\_\_

The Bronx is the only borough of New York City on the United States mainland. The other boroughs are on islands. Brooklyn and Queens occupy the western end of Long Island. Water surrounds Staten Island and Manhattan. These two boroughs face each other across New York Harbor.

E/ \_\_\_\_\_

English explorer Henry Hudson in 1609 sailed up the river that now bears his name. He was working for a Dutch company. The company started a settlement at the mouth of the Hudson in 1624. They called it New Amsterdam. The English captured the settlement in 1664 and renamed it New York.

Since colonial days New York has been an important city. It was the U.S. capital from 1785 to 1790. New York passed Philadelphia in 1810 to become America's largest city. New York grew because of its excellent harbor. The port made it a center of trade. Immigrants to the United States poured through the port.

F/ \_\_\_\_\_

Today, Wall Street, New York's financial center, is the leading financial center for the world. Wall Street is home to many banks, stock markets, stockbrokers, and other financial institutions.

New York is the most important communications and publishing center in the United States. Three major television networks have their headquarters in New York City—ABC, CBS, and NBC.

Many of the country's major advertising agencies and book and magazine publishers also are headquartered in New York City.

G/ \_\_\_\_\_

New York is a major center for the arts. No other American city has so many places to hear music, see plays, watch dance, or look at art.

The city's outstanding art museums include the Metropolitan Museum, Guggenheim Museum, Museum of Modern Art, and Whitney Museum of American Art. Galleries on Madison Avenue show very new artworks.

Times Square and Broadway form the main theater district. Lincoln Center for the Performing Arts has concert halls, theaters for dance and plays, and the Metropolitan Opera House. New York City's museums, theaters, and concerts make the city a popular destination for millions of visitors each year.

## UNIT 16: HISTORICAL PLACES

**I/ Choose the word whose underlined part has a different pronunciation from the others in each group:**

- |                             |                              |                            |                         |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1/ A. <u>h</u> istorical    | B. arri <u>v</u> al          | C. br <u>i</u> lliant      | D. st <u>i</u> ll       |
| 2/ A. plac <u>e</u> s       | B. hous <u>e</u> s           | C. increa <u>s</u> es      | D. choo <u>s</u> es     |
| 3/ A. laure <u>a</u> te     | B. <u>t</u> each             | C. <u>s</u> ea <u>s</u> on | D. <u>m</u> ea <u>n</u> |
| 4/ A. <u>f</u> amous        | B. p <u>a</u> ssage          | C. <u>t</u> alent          | D. <u>c</u> arry        |
| 5/ A. <u>c</u> ultural      | B. <u>s</u> uch              | C. <u>s</u> uggest         | D. particu <u>l</u> ar  |
| 6/ A. back <u>s</u>         | B. schol <u>a</u> r <u>s</u> | C. way <u>s</u>            | D. festiva <u>l</u> s   |
| 7/ A. <u>C</u> onfucian     | B. <u>d</u> octor            | C. <u>f</u> ollow          | D. <u>l</u> ong         |
| 8/ A. <u>th</u> ought       | B. <u>g</u> round            | C. <u>a</u> bout           | D. <u>n</u> oun         |
| 9/ A. <u>b</u> ehavior      | B. <u>b</u> etween           | C. <u>b</u> ecame          | D. <u>r</u> elic        |
| 10/ A. establis <u>h</u> ed | B. talen <u>t</u> ed         | C. educat <u>e</u> d       | D. need <u>e</u> d      |

**II/ Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others in each group:**

- |                   |               |                |                 |
|-------------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1/ A. historical  | B. renovation | C. traditional | D. continuous   |
| 2/ A. famous      | B. become     | C. relic       | D. passage      |
| 3/ A. Confucian   | B. cultural   | C. architect   | D. festival     |
| 4/ A. behavior    | B. brilliant  | C. existence   | D. impressive   |
| 5/ A. establish   | B. impressive | C. successful  | D. typical      |
| 6/ A. educated    | B. initially  | C. wonderfully | D. beautifully  |
| 7/ A. memorialize | B. university | C. originally  | D. occasionally |
| 8/ A. laureate    | B. together   | C. engraving   | D. italic       |
| 9/ A. achievement | B. important  | C. following   | D. consider     |
| 10/ A. tortoise   | B. between    | C. scholar     | D. doctor       |

**III/ Match the words in column A with their synonyms in column B:**

A		B	
1/ relic	2/ representative	A/ accomplish	B/ set up
3/ establish	4/ memorialize	C/ appealing	D/ symbolic
5/ brilliant	6/ achieve	E/ restore	F/ odd
7/ repair	8/ impress	G/ carnival	H/ vestige
9/ festival	10/ attractive	I/ celebrate	J/ imprint

**IV/ Match the words in column A with their antonyms in column B:**

A		B	
1/ late	2/ brilliant	A/ dull	B/ first

3/ achieve	4/ traditional	C/ fail	D/ early
5/ impressive	6/ success	E/ ugly	F/ petty
7/ final	8/ beautiful	G/ rise	H/ loss
9/ typical	10/ fall	I/ unconventional	J/ irregular

**V/ Match the sentences, clauses or phrases in column A with the ones in column B to make meaningful sentences:**

A	B
1/ It's cheaper to go by car	A/ than anybody else.
2/ The garden looks better	B/ further than I thought.
3/ I know him well-probably better	C/ more difficult than we expected.
4/ He did very badly in the exam-	D/ The one I've got keeps breaking down.
5/ It's a long walk from here to the station-	E/ I used to play more often.
6/ I don't play tennis much these days.	F/ worse than expected.
7/ The exam was quite difficult-	G/ so I went to bed earlier than usual.
8/ It's too noisy here.	H/ than by train.
9/ I was feeling tired last night,	I/ Can we go somewhere quieter?
10/ I'd like to have a more reliable car.	J/ since you tied it up.

**VI/ Choose the best answer A, B, C or D for each sentence:**

- 1/ She specializes in \_\_\_\_\_ novels set in eighteenth-century England.  
A. history      B. historian      C. historic      D. historical
- 2/ She's studying modern Japanese language and \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. culture      B. cultured      C. cultural      D. culturally
- 3/ He is best known as the \_\_\_\_\_ of a long-running TV series.  
A. origin      B. original      C. originality      D. originator
- 4/ Ask me again tomorrow. I'll have to give it some \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. think      B. thinking      C. thought      D. thoughtful
- 5/ Reducing the size of classes may improve \_\_\_\_\_ standards.  
A. educate      B. educated      C. educational      D. educative
- 6/ I didn't get much of an \_\_\_\_\_ of the place because it was dark when we drove through it.  
A. impress      B. impression      C. impressive      D. impressively
- 7/ A number of patients have been \_\_\_\_\_ treated with the new drug.  
A. success      B. successful      C. successfully      D. unsuccessful
- 8/ It's just a \_\_\_\_\_ of the bigger river, but called by a different name.  
A. continue      B. continuous      C. continual      D. continuation
- 9/ I'm just going to \_\_\_\_\_ myself - it should only take a few hours.  
A. beauty      B. beautiful      C. beautify      D. beautifully
- 10/ All she needed to \_\_\_\_\_ her happiness was a baby.  
A. complete      B. completely      C. completion      D. completeness

**VII/ Select the best option to complete the sentences:**

- 1/ My house is \_\_\_\_\_ yours. They have the same size.  
A. as big as      B. so big as      C. bigger than      D. the biggest
- 2/ Your watch is \_\_\_\_\_ mine. Yours is 300 dollars and mine is 200 dollars only.  
A. cheaper than      B. more expensive than  
C. as expensive as      D. the cheapest
- 3/ The film is \_\_\_\_\_ the one we saw last week.  
A. so interesting as      B. less interesting than  
C. fewer interesting than      D. much interesting than
- 4/ Petrol is \_\_\_\_\_ it was a few years ago.  
A. as twice expensive as      B. more expensive twice than  
C. twice as expensive as      D. expensive more than twice

- 5/ The exam paper is \_\_\_\_\_ we expected.  
 A. more easily than B. more easy than  
 C. more easier than D. easier than
- 6/ Let's go by bus. It's \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. much cheaper B. more cheaper  
 C. much cheaper than D. more cheaper than
- 7/ \_\_\_\_\_ I get, \_\_\_\_\_ I am.  
 A. The older- the more happy B. The more old- the happier  
 C. The older- the happier D. The more old- the more happy
- 8/ \_\_\_\_\_ money we earn, \_\_\_\_\_ we live.  
 A. The more- the better B. The many- the better  
 C. The more- the more good D. The many- the more good
- 9/ If I were \_\_\_\_\_, I'd fall in love with her.  
 A. more younger B. any younger  
 C. much older than D. older than
- 10/ What was \_\_\_\_\_ holiday you've ever had?  
 A. most enjoyable B. the most enjoyable  
 C. the more enjoyable D. more enjoyable

**VIII/ Find the one mistake (A, B, C or D) in these sentences and then correct them:**

- 1/ She's nothing (A) like (B) so good (C) at tennis (D) like her friend.  
 2/ (A) Have (B) as (C) many potatoes (D) that you like.  
 3/ His hand is (A) so (B) steady (C) as (D) a rock.  
 4/ The dictionary wasn't (A) nearly (B) as (C) helpful (D) than I had hoped.  
 5/ Tom drank (A) half (B) as (C) much beer (D) like Hugo.  
 6/ (A) The more (B) difficult it is, (C) more (D) harder he tries.  
 7/ You're (A) the (B) more (C) infuriating person I've (D) ever met.  
 8/ He's (A) a great deal (B) the best (C) boxer (D) in the world.  
 9/ I (A) would like (B) to go to a school (C) as (D) the one my sister goes to.  
 10/ That garden is (A) as (B) beautiful (C) like the one (D) in the park.

**IX/ Read the following passage carefully, and then select the best option A, B, C or D to complete it:**

**CANADA - LAND OF MANY REGIONS**

Today, Canada is made (1) \_\_\_\_\_ of ten provinces and three northern territories. As a big country, it has many different (2) \_\_\_\_\_.

British Columbia is the westernmost Canadian province and the (3) \_\_\_\_\_ province on the Pacific Ocean. Mountains (4) \_\_\_\_\_ most of it. Vancouver, a major port city, is here.

The Maritime Provinces lie along the Atlantic (5) \_\_\_\_\_. They consist of New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, (6) \_\_\_\_\_ Prince Edward Island. These provinces, along with Newfoundland and Labrador, are sometimes (7) \_\_\_\_\_ the Atlantic Provinces. Fishing is a major industry in these (8) \_\_\_\_\_. The rugged, rocky coastlines and picturesque fishing villages draw (9) \_\_\_\_\_ in summer.

In between the (10) \_\_\_\_\_ are the Prairie Provinces and the eastern provinces of Ontario and Québec. Rolling wheat (11) \_\_\_\_\_ cover much of the Prairie Provinces—Alberta, Saskatchewan, and Manitoba. They (12) \_\_\_\_\_ more than one-fifth of the world's wheat.

(13) \_\_\_\_\_ of Canada's people live in Ontario and Québec. These two provinces are Canada's business and (14) \_\_\_\_\_ heartland. Toronto, Canada's largest city, is in Ontario. So is Canada's capital, (15) \_\_\_\_\_. Montréal, the second largest city, is in Québec.

Canada's (16) \_\_\_\_\_ territories are in the northern part of the country, (17) \_\_\_\_\_ the land is frozen much of the year. The Northwest Territories, Nunavut, and the Yukon Territory have long, extremely (18) \_\_\_\_\_ winters.

**New vocabulary:**

- territory (n.): đất đai, địa hạt, lãnh thổ; khu vực, vùng, miền
- westernmost (adj.): cực tây
- rugged (adj.): gồ ghề, lởm chởm, xù xì

- 1/ A) up B) over C) across D) in  
 2/ A) cities B) counties C) places D) regions  
 3/ A) one B) most C) only D) best

- |                   |                 |                  |                |
|-------------------|-----------------|------------------|----------------|
| 4/ A) fulfill     | B) cover        | C) place         | D) put         |
| 5/ A) coast       | B) beach        | C) seaside       | D) shore       |
| 6/ A) and         | B) but          | C) or            | D) so          |
| 7/ A) said        | B) called       | C) told          | D) considered  |
| 8/ A) territories | B) mountains    | C) provinces     | D) cities      |
| 9/ A) peoples     | B) artists      | C) fishermen     | D) tourists    |
| 10/ A) coasts     | B) provinces    | C) towns         | D) territories |
| 11/ A) lands      | B) fields       | C) spaces        | D) places      |
| 12/ A) make       | B) shoot        | C) produce       | D) do          |
| 13/ A) Two-three  | B) Second-three | C) Second-thirds | D) Two-thirds  |
| 14/ A) industrial | B) agricultural | C) mechanical    | D) modern      |
| 15/ A) Quebec     | B) Toronto      | C) Montreal      | D) Ottawa      |
| 16/ A) two        | B) three        | C) four          | D) five        |
| 17/ A) that       | B) when         | C) where         | D) which       |
| 18/ A) cool       | B) warm         | C) hot           | D) cold        |

**X/ Read the paragraphs below carefully, and then put them in the correct order to make a proper reading:**

#### LONDON LANDMARKS

4/ Millions of people visit London every year from all over the world. If you travel there, you'll find many fascinating things to see and do.

7/ During August and September, you can visit Buckingham Palace. That's where the queen lives most of the year. It has about 600 rooms, but you'll see only state rooms where the queen entertains guests. In the morning, a colorful ceremony called "changing of the guard" takes place in the courtyard. One group of palace guards off duty, and another troop arrives to replace them.

1/ You can tour the Tower of London, a historic fortress that was once a royal palace. It was also used as a prison for hundreds of years. Two of the wives of King Henry VIII—Anne Boleyn and Catherine Howard—were put to death here. The Crown Jewels are a popular attraction at the Tower. This collection of jeweled crowns, swords, scepters, and other royal objects is only used on special occasions, such as the crowning of a new ruler.

6/ Be sure to visit Westminster Abbey, one of Britain's famous churches. The nation's kings and queens are crowned here. Many rulers and famous citizens are buried here. There are also monuments to political figures and poets.

2/ The Houses of Parliament are along the Thames River, near Westminster Abbey. This is where the government meets. Look up to see the clock tower with Big Ben, London's famous bell that rings every hour. You can get on a boat nearby for a ride on the Thames.

5/ Other places you might want to see are Scotland Yard, Madame Tussaud's, and the British Museum. You can find out about London's famous criminals in the Crime Museum at Scotland Yard, the home of London's Metropolitan Police. At Madame Tussaud's, you'll see eerily realistic, life-size wax figures of pop idols and historic figures. A great thing to see at the British Museum is the collection of mummies, tomb paintings, and gold jewelry from ancient Egypt. The museum's Egyptian collection is one of the largest in the world.

3/ For a good view of London, take a ride in the London Eye. This enormous wheel takes you 443 feet (135 meters) above the London skyline. Unlike a traditional Ferris wheel, the London Eye carries its passengers in enclosed compartments.

#### ANSWER KEYS

#### UNIT 1: SCHOOL TALKS

##### **A. MULTIPLE CHOICES:**

**I/ Choose the word whose underlined part has a different pronunciation from the others in each group:**

- 1/ A. chemist ; 2/ B. world ; 3/ C. sky ; 4/ D. meat ; 5/ B. cute  
 6/ A. soften ; 7/ C. know ; 8/ A. this ; 9/ C. become ; 10/ A. where

**II/ Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others in each group:**

- 1/ C. attractive ; 2/ D. below ; 3/ A. explain ; 4/ B. become  
5/ A. fifteen ; 6/ C. prefer ; 7/ B. hello ; 8/ C. repair  
9/ A. above ; 10/ D. prepare

**III/ Select the synonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- 1/ B. movies ; 2/ A. learn ; 3/ B. a lot of ; 4/ C. enjoy ; 5/ D. soon  
6/ D. principal ; 7/ B. nice ; 8/ C. career ; 9/ C. tiny ; 10/ A. wrong

**IV/ Select the antonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- 1/ A. sick ; 2/ B. teach ; 3/ C. hate ; 4/ B. badly ; 5/ D. unkind  
6/ D. bored ; 7/ D. big ; 8/ C. empty ; 9/ B. late ; 10/ C. below

**V/ Choose the best answer A, B, C or D for each sentence:**

- 1/ B. to go ; 2/ B. to lend ; 3/ C. traveling ; 4/ C. helping  
5/ B. to have ; 6/ C. cleaning ; 7/ C. seeing ; 8/ B. to tell  
9/ B. to take ; 10/ C. answering

**VI/ Choose the correct words to complete the sentences:**

- 1/ A. talking ; 2/ B. speaking ; 3/ C. Tell ; 4/ D. said  
5/ B. to say ; 6/ B. talking ; 7/ A. say ; 8/ B. speaking  
9/ C. telling ; 10/ D. said-spoken

**VII/ Find the one mistake (A, B, C or D) in these sentences and then correct them:**

- 1/ (C) to join → joining ; 2/ (C) help → helping  
3/ (D) the building → building ; 4/ (D) to go → went  
5/ (A) the most effect → the most effective  
6/ (B) enough kind → kind enough ; 7/ (B) Where → What  
8/ (B) when → where ; 9/ (C) what → when  
10/ (B) which → why

**VIII/ Read the reading below carefully, and then complete it with the best option A, B, C or D given below:**

- 1/ A. offered ; 2/ D. operated ; 3/ B. Unlike ; 4/ C. systems  
5/ A. primarily ; 6/ C. education ; 7/ D. from ; 8/ B. First  
9/ B. as ; 10/ C. because ; 11/ A. provided ; 12/ D. other  
13/ B. authorities ; 14/ C. most ; 15/ A. large ; 16/ C. between  
17/ D. from ; 18/ B. completed ; 19/ B. least ; 20/ C. for

**B. USE OF ENGLISH:**

**I/ Match the sentences, clauses or phrases in column A with the ones in column B to make meaningful sentences:**

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
D	J	B	G	E	A	I	F	C	H

**II/ Fill the gap in each sentence with the correct form of the provided word:**

- 1/ continuously ; 2/ breakable ; 3/ school leaver ; 4/ Immediately  
5/ reparation ; 6/ studious ; 7/ neighborhood ; 8/ purchaser  
9/ exhibition ; 10/ enjoyable

**III/ Supply the correct form of the word in brackets:**

- 1/ entertainment ; 2/ internationals ; 3/ communication  
4/ professional ; 5/ relaxed ; 6/ warmly ; 7/ greetings  
8/ situation ; 9/ schoolboy ; 10/ talking

**IV/ Fill each gap with a suitable word from the list below:**

- 1/ imagine ; 2/ geographical ; 3/ communicative ; 4/ painting  
5/ internationally ; 6/ relaxation ; 7/ crowded ; 8/ common  
9/ biology ; 10/ entertaining

**V/ Look at the situation and ask a suitable question in each case:**

- 1/ What's your children book called?/ What's the title of your children book?  
2/ - Why did you do that? (you ask them)

- Why did they do that? (you ask someone else)  
 3/ How do I turn off this air conditioner?/ How does this air conditioner work?  
 4/ Whose money is this?/ Who(m) does this money belong to?  
 5/ How much was your jacket?/ How much did your jacket cost?  
 6/ Where are your family going on vacation this summer?  
 7/ How long have you been learning/ studying English?  
 8/ Who was at the get-together last weekend?  
 9/ When did you buy your computer?  
 10/ Why is my/ the assignment wrong, Dad?

**VI/ Supply the correct preposition (if any) and the -ING form (Gerund) of the verbs in brackets:**

- 1/ for helping ; 2/ at p[laying ; 3/ of singing and dancing ; 4/ to seeing  
 5/ of driving ; 6/ in listening ; 7/ on moving ; 8/ of/ about joining  
 9/ to carrying ; 10/ to getting

**VII/ Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one:**

- 1/ What a great book! It is interesting.  
 2/ Did your teacher make you shut up/ keep quiet?  
 3/ His questions weren't as easy as I expected.  
 4/ I think you should see a doctor.  
 5/ Sorry, but you can't park your car over there.  
 6/ While we/ they were at the meeting, there was a knock on the front door.  
 7/ I think she can study maths very well.  
 8/ You really must/ ought to/ should keep your file in a safe place.  
 9/ Would you mind if I borrow your pencil?  
 10/ I am afraid I can't pay a visit to that place again.

**VIII/ Read the passage and statements below carefully, and then say whether the statements are true (T), false (F) or not given (No):**

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
F	F	No	F	T	T	T	F	T	F

**ANSWER KEYS**

**UNIT 2: PEOPLE'S BACKGROUND**

**A. MULTIPLE CHOICES:**

**I/ Choose the word whose underlined part has a different pronunciation from the others in each group:**

- 1/ C. bought ; 2/ A. known ; 3/ A. question ; 4/ B. gift  
 5/ A. mature ; 6/ C. tutor ; 7/ C. read ; 8/ B. spend  
 9/ B. many ; 10/ C. students

**II/ Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others in each group:**

- 1/ D. devote ; 2/ C. degree ; 3/ B. career ; 4/ D. become  
 5/ B. mature ; 6/ A. secondary ; 7/ D. January ; 8/ A. receive  
 9/ A. general ; 10/ D. difficult

**III/ Select the synonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- 1/ A. come after ; 2/ B. full-grown ; 3/ C. instruction  
 4/ A. occupation ; 5/ D. personal ; 6/ D. go on  
 7/ D. environment ; 8/ B. very ; 9/ C. level ; 10/ A. dedicated

**IV/ Select the antonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- 1/ B. After ; 2/ C. gave ; 3/ C. dull ; 4/ B. likely ; 5/ D. much  
 6/ B. die away ; 7/ A. lazily ; 8/ D. happy ; 9/ B. firstly ; 10/ C. lost

**V/ Choose the best answer A, B, C or D for each sentence:**

- 1/ B. had harvested ; 2/ B. had sold ; 3/ B. had left

4/ B. had been ; 5/ A. phoned ; 6/ D. had you visited  
 7/ B. hadn't finished ; 8/ B. had been ; 9/ B. had seen-came  
 10/ A. lived

**VI/ Choose the correct words to complete the sentences:**

1/ B. schooling ; 2/ C. talker ; 3/ C. sportsman  
 4/ A. entertainments ; 5/ C. studios ; 6/ D. educational  
 7/ A. science ; 8/ D. continuous ; 9/ B. childlike  
 10/ C. deathly

**VII/ Find the one mistake (A, B, C or D) in these sentences and then correct them:**

1/ (B) one another → together ; 2/ (C) in spite of → although  
 3/ (D) into → to ; 4/ (B) she turned → did she turn  
 5/ (C) does → makes ; 6/ (D) that → what  
 7/ (A) Historical → Historically ; 8/ (B) among → between  
 9/ (B) for first time → for the first time ; 10/ (A) Final → Finally

**VIII/ Read the reading below carefully, and then complete it with the best option A, B, C or D given below:**

1/ B. on ; 2/ A. started ; 3/ C. satisfied ; 4/ D. population  
 5/ A. 18<sup>th</sup> century ; 6/ C. education ; 7/ C. activities  
 8/ B. Western ; 9/ D. founded ; 10/ B. friendship ; 11/ C. while  
 12/ A. movement ; 13/ B. such as ; 14/ C. institutions  
 15/ A. and ; 16/ D. attracted ; 17/ B. as ; 18/ B. summer  
 19/ D. popular ; 20/ C. brought

**B. USE OF ENGLISH:**

**I/ Match the sentences, clauses or phrases in column A with the ones in column B to make meaningful sentences:**

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
F	D	I	G	A	E	H	B	J	C

**II/ Supply the correct form of the word in brackets:**

1/ scientific ; 2/ manageable ; 3/ concentrated ; 4/ shyness  
 5/ educational ; 6/ importantly ; 7/ living ; 8/ motherhood  
 9/ sisterly ; 10/ childless

**III/ Read each numbered sentence. Then circle the letter of the sentences whose meaning is similar:**

1/ B. First the film started. Then they got home.  
 2/ B. First the first lesson started. Then he arrived at the school.  
 3/ B. First she appeared in about twenty plays. Then she retired.  
 4/ A. First Mark wrote 15 novels. Then he decided to give up writing.  
 5/ A. First Peter got a job. Then he started his own business.  
 6/ B. First they came in. Then the girl left the room.  
 7/ B. First we went. Then the movie ended.  
 8/ B. First my brother switched off the lights. Then he went to bed.  
 9/ B. First Tom sold his car. Then he sold his bike.  
 10/ A. First Tony bought a new computer. Then he bought a new laptop.

**IV/ Complete the sentences, using the correct past tense of the verb in brackets:**

1/ had sold ; 2/ had studied ; 3/ had fallen over ; 4/ had arranged  
 5/ had already bought ; 6/ had saved ; 7/ had already seen ; 8/ had been  
 9/ went ; 10/ had gone away

**V/ Choose the right tenses (present perfect, past or past perfect; simple or progressive):**

1/ have crashed/ hit/ had thrown ; 2/ stopped/ dropped  
 3/ has been doing/ has washed ; 4/ was lying/ arrived  
 5/ started/ had eaten ; 6/ has been playing  
 7/ arrived/ was (were) having (had had) ; 8/ haven't seen  
 9/ have you been studying ; 10/ has changed/ came



**VI/ Put the parts of this story in the right order (Number 1 and number 14 have been done first for you):**

MY DOG

1 – 5 – 8 – 10 – 12 – 6 – 2 – 13 – 3 – 7 – 4 – 9 – 11 – 14

**VII/ Rewrite the first sentences so that the second one means nearly the same as the first one:**

- 1/ Before we passed the exam we had worked very hard for it.
- 2/ After my sister had considered what to say she decided to talk to her headmaster.
- 3/ Before I went out for a walk I had learned my lessons.
- 4/ After her brother had checked the prices he bought a new washing machine.
- 5/ Before my mother felt a little better she had taken an aspirin.
- 6/ After the boys had argued they fought.
- 7/ Before his aunt had an accident she had gone out to the food store.
- 8/ After we had had some problems we decided to go on a trip to Hue.
- 9/ Before the students wrote their assignments they had read some materials.
- 10/ After he had watched the football match he wrote a report.

He watched the football match. Then he wrote a report.

**VIII/ Read the passage below carefully, and then choose the best answer:**

- 1/ C. For example ; 2/ A. windows ; 3/ B. foreground
- 4/ C. Generally ; 5/ B. turned off ; 6/ A. window
- 7/ B. In a windowing environment ; 8/ D. A background process
- 9/ D. types ; 10/ C. computer

## ANSWER KEYS

### UNIT 3: A DAY IN THE LIFE OF...

#### **A. MULTIPLE CHOICES:**

**I/ Choose the word whose underlined part has a different pronunciation from the others in each group:**

- 1/ D. quay ; 2/ A. knife ; 3/ D. shown ; 4/ A. kitchen
- 5/ A. desks ; 6/ A. minute ; 7/ B. world ; 8/ B. hour
- 9/ B. pretty ; 10/ C. contented

**II/ Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others in each group:**

- 1/ C. morning ; 2/ D. correct ; 3/ C. although ; 4/ D. another
- 5/ C. friendly ; 6/ B. repair ; 7/ A. buffalo ; 8/ B. about
- 9/ B. before ; 10/ C. compare

**III/ Select the synonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- 1/ D. habit ; 2/ B. fast ; 3/ B. 15 minutes ; 4/ D. keep on
- 5/ C. person ; 6/ B. relaxation ; 7/ A. now and then
- 8/ A. programmed ; 9/ C. speak of ; 10/ A. get ready

**IV/ Select the antonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- 1/ B. Reply ; 2/ D. get up ; 3/ C. slow ; 4/ C. wrongly
- 5/ B. finish ; 6/ A. cool ; 7/ C. worst ; 8/ B. finding
- 9/ C. sad ; 10/ A. dissatisfied

**V/ Choose the best answer A, B, C or D for each sentence:**

- 1/ B. are ; 2/ A. paid ; 3/ B. was-hasn't had ; 4/ D. has been
- 5/ B. bought-had been ; 6/ B. had run-came
- 7/ D. was waiting-stopped ; 8/ B. reached-had died
- 9/ C. will phone-will be going ; 10/ C. would happen

**VI/ Choose the correct words to complete the sentences:**

- 1/ A. after ; 2/ B. ahead ; 3/ D. along with ; 4/ C. against
- 5/ A. back to ; 6/ D. by ; 7/ B. down ; 8/ B. for
- 9/ A. into ; 10/ D. off

**VII/ Find the one mistake (A, B, C or D) in these sentences and then correct them:**

- 1/ (B) much → much of ; 2/ (C) going on → going out
- 3/ (C) with → and/ or ; 4/ (A) a little → a few

- 5/ (A) going through → to go through ; 6/ (C) Wise → Wisdom  
 7/ (D) the last → last ; 8/ (A) by the moment → for the moment  
 9/ (D) one another → together ; 10/ (A) Unless → If

**VIII/ Read the passage below carefully, and then choose the best answer:**

- 1/ B. bacteria ; 2/ D. inside ; 3/ A. sunlight ; 4/ C. like ; 5/ A. by  
 6/ D. covered ; 7/ C. another ; 8/ B. Inside ; 9/ C. too ; 10/ D. virus

**B. USE OF ENGLISH:**

**I/ Match the sentences, clauses or phrases in column A with the ones in column B to make meaningful sentences:**

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
J	D	I	C	H	A	E	G	B	F

**II/ Fill each gap with a word from the list below:**

- 1/ stable ; 2/ continued ; 3/ neighborhood ; 4/ exhibition ; 5/ repair  
 6/ fields ; 7/ immediately ; 8/ timetable ; 9/ purchased  
 10/ broken

**III/ Complete the sentences with an appropriate word:**

- 1/ sets ; 2/ tell ; 3/ Close ; 4/ eats ; 5/ help  
 6/ taught ; 7/ do ; 8/ made ; 9/ work ; 10/ say

**IV/ Put the verb in the correct form:**

- 1/ doesn't listen ; 2/ does/ can your teacher speak  
 3/ do shops open ; 4/ doesn't use  
 5/ does your father drink ; 6/ does your uncle do  
 7/ do these words mean ; 8/ are your grandparents living  
 9/ don't like/ enjoy ; 10/ sing/ don't they

**V/ Make sentences based on the given words:**

- 1/ The children are always fond of candy such as chocolate and cakes.  
 2/ My teacher sometimes gets angry with me because I don't do my homework.  
 3/ Nhung is a good and studious student and she is never late for school.  
 4/ My mother goes to work at 6.30 every day.  
 5/ It seldom rains in the summer in that place.  
 6/ She occasionally misunderstands me but it doesn't matter.  
 7/ My mother goes to market twice a week.  
 8/ She is usually afraid of dogs but she likes cats.  
 9/ How often do you go to the dancing club in the summer?  
 10/ We often go there four times a month in the summer.

**VI/ Arrange the words to make complete sentences:**

- 1/ We're having to work a six-day week to cope with demand.  
 2/ A simple mixture of glucose and water can save lives in many parts of the world.  
 3/ After leaving school, she spent a year traveling, mostly in Africa and Asia.  
 4/ Mike's really gone and done it now - he'll be in terrible trouble for breaking that window.  
 5/ Could you give me some idea of when the building work will finish?  
 6/ Researchers have been studying how people under stress make decisions.  
 7/ At the International School they have pupils of 46 different nationalities.  
 8/ This year's harvest was one of the most successful since the record crop of 1985.  
 9/ Have you had any serious relationships in the past year?  
 10/ She explained the whole idea again, but I still didn't understand.

**VII/ Rewrite the following sentences, using the words given in brackets:**

- 1/ Sang accused Thanh of breaking/ having broken his glasses.  
 2/ I really must have/ get my bicycle repaired soon.  
 3/ Minh wishes he/ she had bought that watch.  
 4/ You couldn't have been successful if she hadn't helped/ but for/ without her.  
 5/ My mother took her cheque-book with her in case she ran out of cash.

- 6/ Their plans for the camping have fallen through because of the weather.  
 7/ The milk wasn't fresh enough to drink.  
 8/ Phong may have gone home early.  
 9/ It is impossible for us to study in all this noise.  
 10/ The robber suddenly was being watched by a policeman.

**VIII/ Read the following passage carefully, and then do as directed:**

- 1/ D. They roam the land. ; 2/ E. Animals come in all sizes.  
 3/ B. They think they have discovered only a small portion of all animals on Earth.  
 4/ A. Unlike plants, animals cannot make their own food.  
 5/ C. Animals also have senses, such as eyes or ears, that tell them what is going on around them.  
 6/ A. furrow ; 7/ D. similar to ; 8/ A. coral ; 9/ B. leap  
 10/ C. Animals

## ANSWER KEYS

### UNIT 4: SPECIAL EDUCATION

**A. MULTIPLE CHOICES:**

**I/ Choose the word whose underlined part has a different pronunciation from the others in each group:**

- 1/ B. parent ; 2/ C. why ; 3/ D. province ; 4/ B. commune  
 5/ A. realize ; 6/ A. action ; 7/ B. jogged ; 8/ A. dumb  
 9/ D. thing ; 10/ A. wrong

**II/ Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others in each group:**

- 1/ B. specialty ; 2/ C. fourteen ; 3/ B. retard ; 4/ A. subtract  
 5/ B. manager ; 6/ C. commune ; 7/ B. welcome ; 8/ D. exciting  
 9/ B. prepare ; 10/ C. attend

**III/ Select the synonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- 1/ B. specific ; 2/ C. started ; 3/ D. opportunity ; 4/ A. trust  
 5/ A. Progressively ; 6/ A. lifted ; 7/ C. occur ; 8/ A. honored  
 9/ C. intervals ; 10/ A. guests

**IV/ Select the antonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- 1/ B. easy ; 2/ B. sharp-sighted ; 3/ A. vigorous ; 4/ D. secondary  
 5/ C. garrulous ; 6/ B. rich ; 7/ A. doubt ; 8/ B. irrelevant  
 9/ D. improper ; 10/ C. normal

**V/ Choose the best answer A, B, C or D for each sentence:**

- 1/ B. active ; 2/ C. determination ; 3/ D. educated  
 4/ B. childish ; 5/ A. able ; 6/ C. helpless  
 7/ D. Additionally ; 8/ D. specially ; 9/ B. questionnaire  
 10/ A. interview

**VI/ Choose the correct words to complete the sentences:**

- 1/ A. that ; 2/ D. Which ; 3/ B. whose ; 4/ C. whom  
 5/ A. who ; 6/ C. What ; 7/ A. when ; 8/ C. why ; 9/ B. where  
 10/ D. Which

**VII/ Find the one mistake (A, B, C or D) in these sentences and then correct them:**

- 1/ (D) eating → to eat ; 2/ (D) no more → anymore  
 3/ (C) the better → the best ; 4/ (A) French → The French  
 5/ (C) from that → from which ; 6/ (C) What does → What is  
 7/ (A) will make → will do ; 8/ (B) which → whose  
 9/ (B) such as → like ; 10/ (D) one → first

**VIII/ Read the following passage carefully, and then select the best option A, B, C or D to complete it:**

- 1/ A. meet ; 2/ B. that ; 3/ C. creative ; 4/ D. gifted  
 5/ B. between ; 6/ A. with ; 7/ C. children ; 8/ A. below  
 9/ B. other ; 10/ D. such as ; 11/ A. and ; 12/ D. receive  
 13/ A. for ; 14/ D. exceptionally ; 15/ C. population

**B. USE OF ENGLISH:**

**I/ Match the sentences, clauses or phrases in column A with the ones in column B to make meaningful sentences:**

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
C	H	D	F	A	J	G	I	E	B

**II/ Fill each gap with a word from the list below:**

1/ delays ; 2/ education ; 3/ labor ; 4/ period ; 5/ sign  
6/ contact ; 7/ scheduled ; 8/ provided ; 9/ away ; 10/ Escape

**III/ Supply the correct form of the word in brackets:**

1/ ability ; 2/ amazing ; 3/ demonstration ; 4/ achievement  
5/ pronouncements ; 6/ surrounding ; 7/ judgment ; 8/ exhibition  
9/ organizations ; 10/ parental

**IV/ Complete the sentences with “used to+V” or “didn’t use to+V”:**

1/ used to be ; 2/ used to eat ; 3/ used to ride ; 4/ used to be  
5/ used to ; 6/ used to cry ; 7/ didn’t use to like ; 8/ didn’t use to play  
9/ used to smoke ; 10/ used to live

**V/ Combine the sentences to make one sentence. Make any necessary changes:**

1/ The bus which goes up Hung Vuong street doesn’t stop at the hospital.  
2/ My younger brother is lazy, which annoys his teachers.  
3/ The fashion show, which was carefully prepared, went on for three hours.  
4/ Last week we cut down the plant which had died.  
5/ Phong usually comes to class late, which makes his form teacher angry.  
6/ My friend decided to choose the red motorcycle which he had wanted before.  
7/ Next Saturday my brother will have to visit the doctor again, which he hates.  
(Next Saturday my brother will have to visit the doctor again, whom he hates visiting.)  
8/ Oanh works very hard and always gets good marks, which pleases her parents a lot.  
9/ They are talking about Nam who is very interested in math.  
10/ Mr. Quang has a lot of money, which puts him in trouble with his friends.

**VI/ Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one:**

1/ We last saw her in 1999.  
2/ When did you begin/ start learning/ to learn English?  
3/ My mother makes clothes for herself.  
4/ It was the first time they had gone to Paris.  
5/ Immediately our friends knew they had seen that man before.  
6/ By the time that policeman arrived, the robber had escaped.  
7/ Have you ever been to/ heard about New York?  
8/ How long have you had your laptop?  
9/ My family was interrupted by her visit.  
10/ We haven’t seen your sister since May.

**VII/ Arrange the words to make complete sentences:**

1/ Disable the alarm system and then enter the building.  
2/ I knew someone who was mixed up in that corruption scandal.  
3/ The General Synod accused broadcasters of dumbing down religious programs.  
4/ They left the flat in a terrible condition - there was mess everywhere.  
5/ It's important for children to get a good education.  
6/ The unions are in opposition to the government over the issue of privatization.  
7/ He believes that all children are born with equal intelligence.  
8/ The meeting is on the fifth and we're hoping everyone will attend.  
9/ There has been a gradual improvement in our sales figures over the last two years.  
10/ The novel starts when a child of unknown parentage is left at the house of the local priest.

**VIII/ Read the passage below carefully, and then decide whether the statements are true (T), false (F) or not given (N):**

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
T	F	F	T	N	I	F	F	N	T

## ANSWER KEYS

### UNIT 5: TECHNOLOGY AND YOU

#### **A. MULTIPLE CHOICES:**

**I/ Choose the word whose underlined part has a different pronunciation from the others in each group:**

- 1/ B. different ; 2/ B. from ; 3/ D. multiply ; 4/ A. produed  
 5/ B. device ; 6/ C. reenter ; 7/ A. off ; 8/ D. illustrate  
 9/ D. question ; 10/ B. answer

**II/ Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others in each group:**

- 1/ A. technology ; 2/ A. computer ; 3/ D. invent ; 4/ A. become  
 5/ C. around ; 6/ B. machine ; 7/ D. allowance  
 8/ A. magazine ; 9/ D. action ; 10/ A. device

**III/ Select the synonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- 1/ D. come to see ; 2/ C. stores ; 3/ D. manufactured ; 4/ C. wonderful  
 5/ A. suitable ; 6/ D. exact ; 7/ A. precision ; 8/ A. handles  
 9/ C. choices ; 10/ A. up-to-date

**IV/ Select the antonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- 1/ B. similar ; 2/ A. unsightly ; 3/ A. take ; 4/ B. native  
 5/ A. unsuitable ; 6/ C. poorly ; 7/ A. existing ; 8/ B. tiresome  
 9/ A. ordinary ; 10/ D. public

**V/ Choose the best answer A, B, C or D for each sentence:**

- 1/ B. difference ; 2/ A. beauty ; 3/ C. calculation  
 4/ C. additional ; 5/ B. divisions ; 6/ D. manageable  
 7/ C. entertaining ; 8/ A. definition ; 9/ C. alive  
 10/ B. inventive

**VI/ Choose the correct words to complete the sentences:**

- 1/ A. began- is going ; 2/ C. haven't finished- were  
 3/ C. doesn't smoke-is driving ; 4/ D. will have come-gone  
 5/ A. grew-thought-did-was ; 6/ B. haven't seen-believe-is writing  
 7/ B. will meet-has finished ; 8/ A. strikes-will have been waiting  
 9/ D. meet-form ; 10/ D. were...doing-was washing

**VII/ Find the one mistake (A, B, C or D) in these sentences and then correct them:**

- 1/ (D) successful → successfully  
 2/ (A) has been setted up → has been set up  
 3/ (B) for → since ; 4/ (B) a lot → a lot of ; 5/ (A) that → which  
 6/ (B) with → and ; 7/ (A) the best → the most  
 8/ (D) doesn't mention → not to mention  
 9/ (A) enough strong → strong enough  
 10/ (D) technological → technology

**VIII/ Read the following passage carefully, and then select the best option A, B, C or D to complete it:**

- 1/ B. which ; 2/ C. their ; 3/ D. environment ; 4/ A. meaning  
 5/ B. but ; 6/ C. own ; 7/ D. seem ; 8/ D. without  
 9/ A. systems ; 10/ C. process

#### **B. USE OF ENGLISH:**

**I/ Match the sentences, clauses or phrases in column A with the ones in column B to make meaningful sentences:**

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----

B	F	D	I	C	H	G	A	J	E
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

**II/ Fill each gap with a suitable word from the list below:**

1/ invention ; 2/ emergency ; 3/ multiply ; 4/ pressed ; 5/ device  
6/ excuse ; 7/ central ; 8/ magical ; 9/ accuracy ; 10/ capably

**III/ Supply the correct form of the word in brackets:**

1/ illustrative ; 2/ poetry ; 3/ miraculous ; 4/ organizational  
5/ magical ; 6/ inventive ; 7/ instructions ; 8/ patience  
9/ graduations ; 10/ healthy

**IV/ Complete the following sentences with “yes, no, already, yet, just, once, often, recently, ago, before”:**

1/ ago ; 2/ yes ; 3/ yet ; 4/ once ; 5/ Before  
6/ often ; 7/ already ; 8/ No ; 9/ just ; 10/ recently

**V/ Arrange the words so as to make meaningful sentences:**

1/ There was a list of complaints as long as your arm.  
2/ Why can't they write these instructions in plain English?  
3/ I don't know how actors manage to learn all those lines.  
4/ She does research into how children acquire language.  
5/ This book contains a series of elementary exercises for learners.  
6/ I think I'll pay a visit to the hairdresser's while I'm in town.  
7/ The novel starts when a child of unknown parentage is left at the house of the local priest.  
8/ Of all the songs I've heard tonight, that's the best yet.  
9/ Eventually, all but one of them promised to come to his leaving party.  
10/ It is with great sorrow that I inform you of the death of our director.

**VI/ Put the verbs in the correct tenses:**

1/ shouted ; 2/ wants ; 3/ are now employed  
4/ has been studying ; 5/ was ; 6/ slept ; 7/ Had I known  
8/ started ; 9/ died out ; 10/ bake

**VII/ Complete the second sentences using the word given in brackets so that it has a similar meaning to the first one:**

1/ It was a boy who discovered the fire in the kitchen.  
2/ These girls are not old enough to get married.  
3/ The dealer asked Oanh whether/ if she was interested in those toys.  
4/ My sister regrets not being able to dance well.  
5/ Trang blamed me for breaking/ having broken the glass.  
6/ It wasn't necessary for Nhung to register for the English course.  
7/ Her son never finishes his work on time no matter how hard he works.  
8/ Since my last visit not/ nothing much has changed in this school.  
9/ There were very few applicants for that job.  
10/ Linh does a part-time job as well as taking care of her grandparents.

**VIII/ Read the passage below carefully, and then decide whether the statements are true (T), false (F) or not given (N):**

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
F	T	F	N	T	T	T	F	T	T

## ANSWER KEYS

### UNIT 6: AN EXCURSION

**A. MULTIPLE CHOICES:**

**I/ Choose the word whose underlined part has a different pronunciation from the others in each group:**

1/ C. occasion ; 2/ B. period ; 3/ B. kilo ; 4/ A. various  
5/ A. forest ; 6/ C. fly ; 7/ D. tear ; 8/ D. cook ; 9/ C. perfume

10/ D. needed

**II/ Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others in each group:**

1/ D. multiple ; 2/ D. ahead ; 3/ B. event ; 4/ D. relax ; 5/ A. different

6/ B. botanic ; 7/ A. various ; 8/ C. occupy ; 9/ B. official

10/ B. pressure

**III/ Select the synonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

1/ B. tour ; 2/ A. miracle ; 3/ A. Beloved ; 4/ D. know

5/ D. time ; 6/ C. event ; 7/ D. rest ; 8/ B. beginning

9/ D. reopen ; 10/ D. well

**IV/ Select the antonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

1/ A. similar ; 2/ B. outside ; 3/ A. ending ; 4/ D. last ; 5/ C. far

6/ D. unimportant ; 7/ D. day ; 8/ A. inconceivable ; 9/ C. discourage

10/ A. confident

**V/ Choose the best answer A, B, C or D for each sentence:**

1/ B. informers ; 2/ C. various ; 3/ C. better

4/ A. schoolchild ; 5/ D. believable ; 6/ C. protection

7/ C. Hopefully ; 8/ C. changeable ; 9/ D. carelessly

10/ A. love

**VI/ Choose the correct words to complete the sentences:**

1/ B. was reading ; 2/ A. came ; 3/ A. asked ; 4/ D. am preparing

5/ B. said ; 6/ C. find ; 7/ C. don't know ; 8/ B. will go

9/ B. will be ; 10/ D. Don't come back

**VII/ Find the one mistake (A, B, C or D) in these sentences and then correct them:**

1/ (B) beside → besides ; 2/ (D) imaccurate → inaccurate

3/ (A) astonish → astonished ; 4/ (D) fun → funny

5/ (D) needs → need ; 6/ (A) with profession → by profession

7/ (B) like → as ; 8/ (D) excursion → voyage

9/ (A) journey guide → tour guide ; 10/ (C) more fast than → faster than

**VIII/ Read the following passage carefully, and then select the best option A, B, C or D to complete it:**

1/ C. opened ; 2/ A. ladder ; 3/ B. position ; 4/ D. pictures

5/ A. sight ; 6/ D. onto ; 7/ D. spoke ; 8/ B. wings ; 9/ C. satellite

10/ A. rest

**B. USE OF ENGLISH:**

**I/ Match the sentences, clauses or phrases in column A with the ones in column B to make meaningful sentences:**

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
D	H	J	A	F	C	G	I	B	E

**II/ Fill each gap with words from the list below:**

1/ persuasion ; 2/ sun-burnt ; 3/ information ; 4/ glorious

5/ conveniently ; 6/ Punctuality ; 7/ simple ; 8/ suitability

9/ concentrated ; 10/ excursion

**III/ Choose the correct word from the pair in brackets to complete the sentences:**

1/ travel ; 2/ voyage ; 3/ journey ; 4/ sightseeing ; 5/ tour

6/ hostel ; 7/ hired ; 8/ luggage ; 9/ building ; 10/ map

**IV/ Complete the sentences, using the correct tense and form of the verb in brackets:**

1/ Have you (Do you have)/ working/ have/ learning

2/ marries/ will eat/ does

3/ wonder/ could help/ would like/ information/ flights

4/ don't put/ weight/ spend/ running

5/ cried/ got

6/ got/ feeling/ was being watched

7/ have been/ Take/ had/ meetings

8/ looked/ smiled

- 9/ spent/ playing  
10/ couldn't fly/ had/ broken

**V/ Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one:**

- 1/ The table has ten cups on it.  
2/ We're going to study oversea in America.  
3/ It is easy for me to solve these exercises.  
4/ Will you and your close friend come to our dinner tonight?  
5/ My girlfriend occasionally goes to the cinema.  
6/ What do these new words mean, please?  
7/ When does the coach from Ben Tre arrive in Ho Chi Minh city?  
8/ I promise to win that game./ I promise I'll win that game.  
9/ Where is our vice-principal living?  
10/ This umbrella isn't mine./ This umbrella doesn't belong to me.

**VI/ Complete the second sentence in such a way that it has the similar meaning to the printed one, using the word in brackets:**

- 1/ Do you know whose talking dictionary this is?/ Do you know whose this talking dictionary is?  
2/ Huy's accident prevented him from taking part in the running race.  
3/ Children must not play football in the school yard.  
4/ The couple is said to be living in London.  
5/ That boy is not tall enough to reach that book.  
6/ Please have the porter take this luggage to my room./ Please have this luggage taken to my room by the porter.  
7/ Could you tell/ show me the way to the post office, sir?  
8/ This schoolgirl is such an intelligent pupil/ student that all of her classmates admire her.  
9/ Khanh hardly ever loses his temper with his roommates.  
10/ We have run out of coffee.

**VII/ Arrange the words to make complete sentences:**

- 1/ It was said of Marilyn Monroe that the camera loved her  
2/ For a goalkeeper, it's a great advantage to have big hands.  
3/ All our customer orders are handled by computer.  
4/ Write the letter on the computer, then you can make changes easily on screen.  
5/ You can buy our goods over the Internet.  
6/ We took a picture of the children on their new bicycles.  
7/ When we bought the house, we had to do a lot of painting and redecorating.  
8/ No one has solved the problem of what to do with radioactive waste.  
9/ After a brief excursion into drama, he concentrated on his main interest, which was poetry.  
10/ Photographs are better if they are printed from the original negative.

**VIII/ Read the paragraphs below carefully, and then put them in the correct order to make a meaningful passage:**

5 – 3 – 1 – 6 – 2 – 4

## ANSWER KEYS

### UNIT 7: THE MASS MEDIA

#### **A. MULTIPLE CHOICES:**

**I/ Choose the word whose underlined part has a different pronunciation from the others in each group:**

- 1/ B. drama ; 2/ A. media ; 3/ C. dreamy ; 4/ A. hour  
5/ D. reelect ; 6/ A. film ; 7/ D. try ; 8/ A. football  
9/ C. poets ; 10/ D. stayed

**II/ Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others in each group:**

- 1/ D. discuss ; 2/ C. recommend ; 3/ C. importance ; 4/ A. unknown  
5/ A. comment ; 6/ B. present; 7/ D. tonight ; 8/ D. enough



9/ B. surprise ; 10/ A. appropriate

**III/ Select the synonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

1/ B. hidden ; 2/ A. suggest ; 3/ C. truth ; 4/ B. significant  
5/ D. precise ; 6/ C. successful ; 7/ B. insane ; 8/ A. conflicts  
9/ B. error ; 10/ C. universal

**IV/ Select the antonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

1/ A. less ; 2/ D. revealed ; 3/ C. improper ; 4/ A. fancy  
5/ B. sameness ; 6/ A. light ; 7/ C. energetic ; 8/ D. unpleasant  
9/ B. diligent ; 10/ D. construct

**V/ Choose the best answer A, B, C or D for each sentence:**

1/ C. lively ; 2/ C. different ; 3/ D. heavily ; 4/ B. thought  
5/ A. memory ; 6/ C. management ; 7/ A. correct  
8/ A. practice ; 9/ D. strongly ; 10/ C. healthy

**VI/ Choose the correct words to complete the sentences:**

1/ A. because ; 2/ B. Despite ; 3/ B. although  
4/ C. In spite of ; 5/ D. however ; 6/ D. watching  
7/ B. Scan ; 8/ D. to ask ; 9/ A. listening ; 10/ B. write

**VII/ Find the one mistake (A, B, C or D) in these sentences and then correct them:**

1/ (B) a eight → the eight ; 2/ (C) because of → because  
3/ (B) whomever → whoever ; 4/ (C) where → when  
5/ (A) a lot of → a lot ; 6/ (B) weather → whether  
7/ (B) also give → and give ; 8/ (C) beside → besides  
9/ (A) In addition → In addition to ; 10/ (D) few → little

**VIII/ Read the following passage carefully, and then select the best option A, B, C or D to complete it:**

1/ C. network ; 2/ D. Internet ; 3/ B. referred ; 4/ A. popular  
5/ B. access ; 6/ D. multimedia ; 7/ A. Users ; 8/ B. move  
9/ D. stored ; 10/ C. other ; 11/ A. private ; 12/ D. Web  
13/ D. anyone ; 14/ C. marketplace ; 15/ B. available

**B. USE OF ENGLISH:**

**I/ Match the sentences, clauses or phrases in column A with the ones in column B to make meaningful sentences:**

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
J	D	G	B	A	F	C	I	E	H

**II/ Fill each gap with suitable words from the list below:**

1/ listened ; 2/ per ; 3/ Filming ; 4/ answerphone ; 5/ movie  
6/ watched ; 7/ living ; 8/ mountains ; 9/ media ; 10/ radio

**III/ Supply the correct form of the word in brackets:**

1/ secretive ; 2/ decision ; 3/ violence ; 4/ memorable ; 5/ retiring  
6/ presentable ; 7/ perfection ; 8/ effective ; 9/ ability ; 10/ homely

**IV/ Supply either BECAUSE or BECAUSE OF as appropriate:**

1/ Because ; 2/ because ; 3/ because of ; 4/ because of ; 5/ because  
6/ because ; 7/ because ; 8/ because of ; 9/ Because of ; 10/ because

**V/ Complete the following sentences with “for” or “since”, and the correct form of the verb in brackets:**

1/ is/ for ; 2/ has been/ since ; 3/ had better buy/ for  
4/ have lived/ since ; 5/ is/ for ; 6/ had been worrying/ since/ arrived  
7/ will be/ for ; 8/ has been working/ since ; 9/ Since/ had only spoken  
10/ haven't played/ for

**VI/ Rewrite the sentences using the word given in brackets:**

1/ I don't trust Lan because of her bad behavior.  
2/ Phong passed the exams with good results because he (had) worked hard.  
3/ Mr. Nam was successful in his life in spite of his poverty.

- 4/ Mrs. Hoa is still interested in playing tennis although she is old.
- 5/ They insisted on leaving despite the hard rain outside.
- 6/ She can't smile because of her husband's death three weeks ago.
- 7/ Mr. Son resigned earlier than his age because he was sick.
- 8/ Don't shout at her in spite of her laziness.
- 9/ This storybook is so interesting that we have read it three times.
- 10/ Khoa is too young to join the army.

**VII/ Complete the story below using the given words:**

**THE BEST DOG IN THE WORLD by Amy Catlin**

My dog's name is BearBear. She is the best dog in the world. The reason I say the best dog in the world is because she can do things that no other dog can do. She goes fishing everyday. She is a life saver too and she knows how to hunt.

My dog has a great temperament with humans, especially my family. Bear gets along with me great. Maybe it is because I am her master. I think she has a great personality.

Bear is a great dog. And she loves play time. Play time is a time when I do things with Bear. We go swimming and we chase the cows and sometimes we jump, run, and frolic through the woods. She just loves play time.

I trained Bear how to jump, speak and drop the ball. And I'll say "Bear, do you like George Washington?" She will bark once. That means yes. Twice means no and three times means "heck no". I taught Bear how to go to Bear's bed. That means go to your bed.

Bear is a special dog and I will treasure that for the rest of my life.

**VIII/ Read the passage below carefully, and then select the correct option A, B, C or D:**

- 1/ B. a British ; 2/ C. computer and physics
- 3/ B. Timothy Berners-Lee was born in Geneva, Switzerland.
- 4/ D. hyperlink
- 5/ D. The idea slowly spread to universities in the rest of the world.
- 6/ A. Groups at the National Center for Supercomputing Applications at the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign
- 7/ A. Mosaic was one of the scientists who developed WWW.
- 8/ D. numerous ; 9/ B. software
- 10/ D. to build and sell Web technologies

**UNIT 8  
COMMUNITY**

**A. MULTIPLE CHOICES:**

**I/ Choose the word whose underlined part has a different pronunciation from the others in each group:**

- 1/ A. community ; 2/ A. village ; 3/ A. enough
- 4/ B. nothing ; 5/ B. asked ; 6/ C. diseases
- 7/ D. supply ; 8/ B. worry ; 9/ D. helps ; 10/ A. decisive

**II/ Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others in each group:**

- 1/ D. interested ; 2/ C. disease ; 3/ C. different
- 4/ C. pollution ; 5/ B. healthy ; 6/ C. atmosphere ; 7/ C. prefer
- 8/ B. repeat ; 9/ D. return ; 10/ A. useful

**III/ Select the synonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- 1/ D. public ; 2/ A. sweat ; 3/ D. laboriously ; 4/ D. exclusive

5/ B. many ; 6/ C. capture ; 7/ B. possibly ; 8/ A. understood  
9/ C. taking place ; 10/ A. ruining

**IV/ Select the antonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

1/ A. deficient ; 2/ D. few ; 3/ C. inappropriate ; 4/ C. rarely  
5/ A. practical ; 6/ D. purchasing ; 7/ A. worsening ; 8/ D. disappear  
9/ B. fewer and fewer ; 10/ C. denied

**V/ Choose the best answer A, B, C or D for each sentence:**

1/ A. medicine ; 2/ B. electrics ; 3/ C. dreamy  
4/ C. usable ; 5/ C. decisive; 6/ B. agreement ; 7/ B. impossible  
8/ D. growth ; 9/ C. widely ; 10/ C. continuation

**VI/ Choose the correct words to complete the sentences:**

1/ B. if; 2/ D. provided that ; 3/ B. in any case  
4/ A. unless ; 5/ D. Even if ; 6/ A. told ; 7/ B. asked ; 8/ C. ordered  
9/ A. greeted ; 10/ D. asked

**VII/ Find the one mistake (A, B, C or D) in these sentences and then correct them:**

1/ (A) Unless → If ; 2/ (B) one job → a job  
3/ (B) some money → any money ; 4/ (C) provided → supposing  
5/ (A) As long as → Provided that ; 6/ (B) that → if  
7/ (C) in → on ; 8/ (C) would come back → to come back  
9/ (D) late → lately ; 10/ (B) not to → didn't

**VIII/ Read the following passage carefully, and then select the best option A, B, C or D to complete it:**

1/ B. education ; 2/ D. students ; 3/ A. before ; 4/ C. offer  
5/ A. including ; 6/ B. field ; 7/ A. and ; 8/ B. degree  
9/ C. taxes ; 10/ C. on ; 11/ A. established ; 12/ D. early  
13/ A. because ; 14/ B. level ; 15/ C. where ; 16/ A. still  
17/ B. also ; 18/ C. greater ; 19/ B. most ; 20/ A. general

**B. USE OF ENGLISH:**

**I/ Match the sentences, clauses or phrases in column A with the ones in column B to make meaningful sentences:**

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
G	D	F	B	H	E	J	A	I	C

**II/ Fill each gap with suitable words from the list below:**

1/ coast ; 2/ past ; 3/ revisions ; 4/ atmosphere ; 5/ proper  
6/ better ; 7/ encloses ; 8/ resurfaced ; 9/ risk ; 10/ community

**III/ Supply the correct form of the words in brackets:**

1/ completion ; 2/ failure ; 3/ destructive ; 4/ application  
5/ properly ; 6/ risky ; 7/ possession ; 8/ replacement  
9/ sociable ; 10/ illness

**IV/ Turn these following sentences into reported speech:**

1/ Mr. Thanh said that he wanted to buy a new shirt for his daughter.  
2/ The woman informed me (that) that shop wasn't going to open the next/ the following Sunday.  
3/ He said that he had once spent a summer there in that province.  
4/ The pupils said that they would be sitting for their exams the next/ the following Friday.  
5/ The nurse told the doctor that the patient in that room hadn't followed his advice.  
6/ Mai told Phong that the room would seem so empty without him and his friend.  
7/ Khoa told me that if his sister had known the truth, she would have been disappointed.  
8/ Long told Hoa that he might come to her birthday party when he had finished his work.  
9/ The foreigner remarked (that) that schoolchild spoke English very fluently.  
10/ Mother said that she thought it wouldn't be too sunny the next/ the following day.

**V/ Turn these sentences into direct speech:**

1/ She said, "I will leave here next week."  
2/ Minh said to me, "I have seen you at this place."  
3/ Linh said to me, "My father died of cancer in 2000."  
4/ The boys said, "You don't have to come with us if you don't want to."  
5/ The headmaster said to the schoolboys, "You mustn't play ball in the school yard."  
6/ She said to me, "The clock will never work again if you try to mend it."  
7/ The manageress said to Sang, "You have to finish your work by 5 o'clock."  
8/ She said, "We are busy now but we will have more time next week."

9/ Our teacher said, "The Second World War broke out in 1939."

10/ The speaker says, "We have defeated the foreign invaders because our people are very heroic."

**VI/ Complete the sentences, using the correct form of the following verbs "SAY, TELL, ASK, REPORT, RUMOR, REMARK, SUGGEST, WARN, ADVISE, APOLOGIZE". Use each verb only once:**

1/ rumored ; 2/ apologize ; 3/ advise ; 4/ report ; 5/ say

6/ warning ; 7/ tell ; 8/ ask ; 9/ suggested ; 10/ remarked

**VII/ Write sentences based on the given clues:**

1/ The surgeon was accused of negligence.

2/ The new law was generally admitted to be difficult to enforce.

3/ His doctor advised him against smoking.

4/ She apologized profusely for having to leave at 3.30 p.m.

5/ I've no idea what time the train leaves. Ask the guard whether he knows.

6/ Neil denies that he broke the window, but I'm sure he did.

7/ We were encouraged to learn foreign languages at school.

8/ I recommend writing your feelings down on paper.

9/ Can you suggest where I might find a chemist's?

10/ I was warned against/off going to the east coast because it was so full of tourists.

**VIII/ Read the passage below carefully, and then complete it with the missing prepositions (in, on, at...):**

1/ of ; 2/ in ; 3/ of ; 4/ in ; 5/ of ; 6/ on ; 7/ of ; 8/ of ; 9/ as ; 10/ to

11/ upon ; 12/ at ; 13/ than ; 14/ to ; 15/ and ; 16/ for

17/ beyond ; 18/ of ; 19/ as ; 20/ and ; 21/ of ; 22/ within ; 23/ of

24/ of

## UNIT 9: UNDERSEA WORLD

### **A. MULTIPLE CHOICES:**

**I/ Choose the word whose underlined part has a different pronunciation from the others in each group:**

1/ B. ocean ; 2/ C. worm ; 3/ C. pays ; 4/ C. lesson ; 5/ B. Atlantic

6/ A. gun ; 7/ D. supply ; 8/ A. depth ; 9/ C. pollutes

10/ D. minded

**II/ Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others in each group:**

1/ A. mystery ; 2/ B. paragraph ; 3/ D. delete ; 4/ D. forget

5/ D. exhausted ; 6/ A. offend ; 7/ A. inhabit

8/ C. sophisticated ; 9/ C. surface ; 10/ A. investigate

**III/ Select the synonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

1/ D. painting ; 2/ B. dissimilar ; 3/ A. spread

4/ D. conquered ; 5/ B. dare ; 6/ A. complicated ; 7/ B. explore

8/ D. evidence ; 9/ C. give ; 10/ A. announce

**IV/ Select the antonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

1/ A. overhead ; 2/ D. surface ; 3/ A. public ; 4/ C. subordinate

5/ D. plentifully ; 6/ B. stained ; 7/ C. defended ; 8/ C. safeguarded

9/ B. hold ; 10/ D. stupid

**V/ Choose the best answer A, B, C or D for each sentence:**

1/ C. different ; 2/ D. challengeing ; 3/ B. investigate

4/ B. dependence ; 5/ A. modern ; 6/ B. deepens

7/ B. active ; 8/ C. endanger ; 9/ A. choice

10/ D. production

**VI/ Choose the correct words to complete the sentences:**

1/ B. should ; 2/ A. can ; 3/ D. oughtn't ; 4/ C. would

5/ A. mustn't ; 6/ A. paying ; 7/ C. ring ; 8/ A. if ; 9/ A. if

10/ C. provided

**VII/ Find the one mistake (A, B, C or D) in these sentences and then correct them:**

1/ (A) unless → if ; 2/ (B) saying → to say ; 3/ (C) tell → say

4/ (D) to say → to ask ; 5/ (C) warned → suggested

6/ (A) We'd buy → We'll buy ; 7/ (D) worrying → to worry  
 8/ (C) there → it ; 9/ (A) ought → ought to ; 10/ (D) me → mine

**VIII/ Read the following passage carefully, and then select the best option A, B, C or D to complete it:**

1/ B. Ocean ; 2/ D. which ; 3/ B. lies ; 4/ C. into ; 5/ A. known  
 6/ B. beginning ; 7/ D. almost ; 8/ C. from ; 9/ A. to  
 10/ D. side ; 11/ A. and ; 12/ C. defining ; 13/ B. depth  
 14/ D. because of ; 15/ D. point

### **B. USE OF ENGLISH:**

**I/ Match the sentences, clauses or phrases in column A with the ones in column B to make meaningful sentences:**

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
D	H	J	A	F	G	C	I	E	B

**II/ Fill each gap with a suitable word from the list below:**

1/ contribute ; 2/ breath ; 3/ medical ; 4/ world ; 5/ threatened  
 6/ surfaced ; 7/ concern ; 8/ sparingly ; 9/ heat ; 10/ couple

**III/ Supply the correct form of the word in brackets:**

1/ nervous ; 2/ destructive ; 3/ Mysteriously ; 4/ depth  
 5/ investigative ; 6/ tourist ; 7/ worldly ; 8/ attendance  
 9/ interaction ; 10/ indicator

**IV/ Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one, using the word in brackets:**

1/ We'd travel to Thailand if we won \$ 5000.  
 2/ If his electric fan were working, he would not feel so hot.  
 3/ If they gave up smoking, they would improve their health.  
 4/ If we went to Hanoi, we would visit our friends.  
 5/ If I were you, I would pay attention to the lessons in class.  
 6/ If her brother used computer better, he would work for that company.  
 7/ If our parents had enough money, we could make a trip to New York.  
 8/ If I were a millionaire, I could buy a villa in Ho Chi Minh city.  
 9/ We won't go out unless it stops raining.  
 10/ He wouldn't write if he didn't hear some news.

**V/ Supply the correct verb tense, paying careful attention to the tense sequence:**

1/ comes ; 2/ were ; 3/ won't have ; 4/ would have written  
 5/ would/ could catch ; 6/ will go ; 7/ had written  
 8/ would be ; 9/ saw ; 10/ is

**VI/ Complete the following sentences, using "WILL, WOULD, SHOULD, CAN, COULD, MAY, MIGHT, DON'T, DOESN'T, WAS". Each word is used only once:**

1/ was ; 2/ will ; 3/ don't ; 4/ should ; 5/ might  
 6/ can ; 7/ would ; 8/ Doesn't ; 9/ may ; 10/ could

**VII/ Rewrite the sentences using the word in brackets, beginning as shown:**

1/ It isn't worth asking Ms. Hoa to help.  
 2/ Linh's parents wouldn't/ didn't let/ refused to let her buy/ get a cell phone.  
 3/ Loan asked Phong where he was going.  
 4/ We were annoyed by the way Khanh behaved at the party.  
 5/ I would have had to go to the bank if you hadn't lent me some money.  
 6/ Huy took no notice of his teacher's advice.  
 7/ His sister had to finish the homework in addition to writing an assignment.  
 8/ I played football almost every day during my childhood.  
 9/ Why don't we go to/ go and visit the museum this afternoon?  
 10/ Trang had difficulty in concentrating on her lesson because of the noise.

**VIII/ Read the sentences below carefully, and then put them in the correct order to make a meaningful reading:** (Number 1 and number 12 have done first for you)

1 – 3 – 5 – 4 – 6 – 2 – 7 – 9 – 11 – 8 – 10 – 12

## UNIT 10: CONSERVATION

### **A. MULTIPLE CHOICES:**

**I/ Choose the word whose underlined part has a different pronunciation from the others in each group:**

- 1/ D. question ; 2/ C. species ; 3/ A. variety ; 4/ C. fetched  
5/ C. constant ; 6/ B. natural ; 7/ A. scientist ; 8/ C. sky  
9/ A. cups ; 10/ C. school

**II/ Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others in each group:**

- 1/ B. eliminate ; 2/ D. about ; 3/ A. environment ; 4/ C. naturally  
5/ A. medical ; 6/ C. wildlife ; 7/ D. police ; 8/ B. motorway  
9/ A. damage ; 10/ C. allow

**III/ Select the synonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- 1/ A. protect ; 2/ B. demolishing ; 3/ D. collection ; 4/ C. particularly  
5/ A. annoying ; 6/ A. illness ; 7/ D. steady ; 8/ A. costly  
9/ D. examine ; 10/ B. removed

**IV/ Select the antonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- 1/ A. using up ; 2/ B. normally ; 3/ A. imaginary ; 4/ C. uncertain  
5/ C. Slow ; 6/ B. unusual ; 7/ C. defended ; 8/ B. purified  
9/ A. waste ; 10/ D. secure

**V/ Choose the best answer A, B, C or D for each sentence:**

- 1/ B. destruction ; 2/ A. variety ; 3/ B. industrials  
4/ A. threat ; 5/ D. bleeding ; 6/ B. sensitive  
7/ D. imaginary ; 8/ D. developments ; 9/ C. constructive  
10/ D. naturally

**VI/ Choose the correct words to complete the sentences:**

- 1/ A. planted ; 2/ B. value ; 3/ D. diseased ; 4/ D. bush  
5/ A. D. types ; 6/ B. used to be attacked ;  
7/ A. at the conference by Dr. Blake at 3 p.m.  
8/ B. to lie ; 9/ A. bring ; 10/ B. to clean

**VII/ Find the one mistake (A, B, C or D) in these sentences and then correct them:**

- 1/ (A) Because of → Because ; 2/ (D) to win → to beat  
3/ (A) is known → knows ; 4/ (D) to swim → to swim in  
5/ (A) unless → if ; 6/ (B) last time → the last time  
7/ (D) by foot → on foot ; 8/ (C) fifth year → the fifth year  
9/ (A) huge → great ; 10/ (C) can't breath → can't breathe

**VIII/ Read the following passage carefully, and then select the best option A, B, C or D to complete it:**

- 1/ C. natural ; 2/ D. water ; 3/ A. resources ; 4/ A. renewable  
5/ B. such as ; 6/ A. solar ; 7/ C. that ; 8/ D. replaced ; 9/ C. or  
10/ B. periods ; 11/ A. iron ; 12/ B. on ; 13/ D. as well as  
14/ C. For example ; 15/ B. protected

### **B. USE OF ENGLISH:**

**I/ Match the sentences, clauses or phrases in column A with the ones in column B to make meaningful sentences:**

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
J	E	B	I	F	C	H	G	A	D

**II/ Fill each gap with a suitable word from the list below:**

- 1/ constantly ; 2/ spread ; 3/ audience ; 4/ figures ; 5/ eroded  
6/ clean-up ; 7/ policy ; 8/ variety ; 9/ imprisoned ; 10/ eliminated

**III/ Supply the correct form of the word in brackets:**

- 1/ confident ; 2/ awfully ; 3/ mixture ; 4/ sensible ; 5/ feeling  
6/ erosion ; 7/ destruction ; 8/ competence ; 9/ interested ; 10/ conservative

**IV/ Change the sentences below into passive voice:**

- 1/ A fish was eaten by the cat.
- 2/ Children's old grandparents are looked after by the children/ them.
- 3/ A nice girl was seen at the party last night by me.
- 4/ Are toys liked by you?
- 5/ Milk is drunk every morning by us.
- 6/ The floor is being cleaned now.
- 7/ The problem will be solved by her soon.
- 8/ Our homework is being done by us at the moment.
- 9/ Was your lesson being learned by you at 7 pm last night?
- 10/ Their work has just been finished.

**V/ Change the sentences below into active voice:**

- 1/ Her father is planting the tree in the garden now.
- 2/ The builders have just built a small house here.
- 3/ That famous author wrote the book.
- 4/ Your teacher will help you.
- 5/ My cat is chasing a rat.
- 6/ Mr. Nguyen teach us English.
- 7/ Ms. Hoa is explaining the lesson now.
- 8/ Her brother dug a big hole in the yard.
- 9/ The waitress will make milk.
- 10/ Someone sent a small package to me last week./ Someone sent me a small package last week.

**VI/ Use the active or passive form to complete this passage:**

- 1/ include ; 2/ are grouped ; 3/ is ; 4/ may be replaced ; 5/ is
- 6/ is to ensure ; 7/ are not consumed ; 8/ are replaced ; 9/ are
- 10/ cannot be replaced or can be replaced ; 11/ include ; 12/ focus

**VII/ Complete the sentences using the words given in brackets, beginning as shown:**

- 1/ Linh suggested (that) Thanh waited/ should wait for her at the park.
- 2/ Despite not waking/ getting up on time, Mai wasn't late for school.
- 3/ This is the first time I've eaten this sort of food.
- 4/ After a long chase, the police managed to arrest the thief.
- 5/ Dung ought to have written to her pen friend yesterday.
- 6/ You have such small handwriting that I can hardly read it.
- 7/ They have to/ must be picked up from the airport.
- 8/ I regret telling her our plans for this morning.
- 9/ To our surprise, Long left the room early.
- 10/ All the witnesses said that he was to blame for the accident.

**VIII/ Read the passage below carefully, and then choose the best answer:**

- 1/ D. spring up ; 2/ B. provide ; 3/ C. ways ; 4/ A. guarantee
- 5/ D. aquatic ; 6/ B. when a natural resource crosses political borders
- 7/ A. a river ; 8/ C. Conservation methods are incidental to care for the river for future use.
- 9/ D. The way where one ordinary source is managed has a direct effect upon other ordinary sources.
- 10/ D. Conservation conflicts

**UNIT 11: NATIONAL PARKS**

**I/ Choose the word whose underlined part has a different pronunciation from the others in each group:**

- 1/ A. national ; 2/ A. parks ; 3/ D. wound ; 4/ A. located
- 5/ D. taken ; 6/ B. dry ; 7/ B. during ; 8/ B. another
- 9/ D. meant ; 10/ C. choose

**II/ Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others in each group:**

- 1/ B. abandon ; 2/ B. smallest ; 3/ B. visitor ; 4/ D. faster
- 5/ D. survival ; 6/ A. butterfly ; 7/ D. attack ; 8/ C. defeat
- 9/ D. delight ; 10/ D. responding

**III/ Select the synonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- 1/ A. settled ; 2/ B. includes ; 3/ C. astonished ; 4/ D. deserted  
5/ C. looked for ; 6/ B. regions ; 7/ C. pollution ; 8/ B. endangered  
9/ D. proper ; 10/ A. let out

**IV/ Select the antonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- 1/ A. wet ; 2/ D. soft ; 3/ B. same ; 4/ D. dull ; 5/ B. cold  
6/ A. drop ; 7/ C. friends ; 8/ D. refusal ; 9/ B. idle ; 10/ D. shortly

**V/ Choose the best answer A, B, C or D for each sentence:**

- 1/ B. conservative ; 2/ A. protected ; 3/ C. knowledge  
4/ D. industriously ; 5/ D. invaluable ; 6/ B. sensitive  
7/ D. development ; 8/ D. wildly ; 9/ A. advantage  
10/ A. fame

**VI/ Choose the correct prepositions to complete the sentences:**

- 1/ B. through; 2/ C. across; 3/ A. along ; 4/ D. off ; 5/ A. down  
6/ B. over ; 7/ A. out of; 8/ D. into ; 9/ B. up ; 10/ C. onto

**VII/ Find the one mistake (A, B, C or D) in these sentences and then correct them:**

- 1/ (C) down → up ; 2/ (D) until → to ; 3/ (B) in → on  
4/ (A) matters → problems ; 5/ (B) no more → anymore  
6/ (A) into → out of ; 7/ (C) off → of ; 8/ (D) under → below  
9/ (D) indefinite → indefinitely ; 10/ (C) in → on

**VIII/ Read the following passage carefully, and then select the best option A, B, C or D to complete it:**

- 1/ C. unique ; 2/ D. government ; 3/ A. sites ; 4/ B. providing  
5/ C. outdoors ; 6/ B. activities ; 7/ D. For example ; 8/ A. American  
9/ C. called ; 10/ A. parks ; 11/ D. instead of ; 12/ C. which  
13/ D. Hunting ; 14/ A. if ; 15/ B. preserves

**B. USE OF ENGLISH:**

**I/ Match the sentences, clauses or phrases in column A with the ones in column B to make meaningful sentences:**

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
J	E	I	B	H	A	G	C	F	D

**II/ Fill each gap with a suitable word from the list below:**

- 1/ basement ; 2/ abandoned ; 3/ survived ; 4/ hiking  
5/ digestion ; 6/ accepted ; 7/ counter ; 8/ establishment  
9/ officially ; 10/ enemies

**III/ Supply the correct form of the word in brackets:**

- 1/ needless ; 2/ delightful ; 3/ appreciation ; 4/ officially  
5/ existence ; 6/ survival ; 7/ recognizable ; 8/ accuracy  
9/ reputation ; 10/ solution

**IV/ Put in the correct verb form:**

- 1/ were/ would help ; 2/ is ; 3/ had spoken ; 4/ would you do/ were  
5/ had paid/ would have done ; 6/ came/ would have ; 7/ starts/ will cry  
8/ had afforded/ would have been ; 9/ did/ would stop  
10/ had known/ would have come

**V/ Complete the sentences with the most suitable prepositions:**

- 1/ from / to / in ; 2/ onto ; 3/ through / till ; 4/ above  
5/ across ; 6/ out ; 7/ inside ; 8/ at / through  
9/ from / despite ; 10/ for / than / without

**VI/ Complete the second sentence using the word given in brackets beginning as shown:**

- 1/ He was so furious that he had to express his feelings.  
2/ This can can hold five liters.  
3/ We could go into town but it's a long way from here.  
4/ 3 dollars is not enough for her basic needs.



- 5/ Only a few members remain in the team while other have been replaced.  
 6/ He deals very well with difficult situations.  
 7/ The farmers depend on their good harvest in order to continue to live.  
 8/ She enjoys proving others wrong.  
 9/ The boy is too short to reach the book on the shelf.  
 10/ I had him bring the chairs into the kitchen.

**VII/ Put the statements in past unreal conditions:**

- 1/ If Oanh had known how to solve the maths problem, she would have got high marks.  
 2/ If you had said sorry, she wouldn't have got angry.  
 3/ If they had passed the exam, their family would have been happy.  
 4/ If it hadn't rained a lot yesterday, we would have gone swimming.  
 5/ If the weather had been fine, I would have gone camping.  
 6/ If the computer hadn't broken down, she wouldn't have stopped her work.  
 7/ If Thanh hadn't been angry, we would have said something to her.  
 8/ If our teacher had come, we wouldn't have canceled the party.  
 9/ If Quang hadn't been interested in the film, he would have studied his lesson.  
 10/ If I hadn't had a bad headache yesterday, I would have gone to school.

**VIII/ Read the passages and titles below carefully, and then put the titles where they should be:**

- A. YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK  
 B. WHAT'S A NATIONAL PARK?  
 C. WHERE IS YELLOWSTONE?  
 D. WHAT MAKES YELLOWSTONE SO SPECIAL?  
 E. OLD FAITHFUL  
 F. OTHER NATURAL WONDERS  
 G. WELCOME BACK WOLVES

**UNIT 12: MUSIC**

**A. MULTIPLE CHOICES:**

**I/ Choose the word whose underlined part has a different pronunciation from the others in each group:**

- 1/ B. discuss ; 2/ A. type ; 3/ D. class ; 4/ C. question  
 5/ A. folk ; 6/ A. group ; 7/ D. bread ; 8/ C. feelings  
 9/ D. poor ; 10/ A. worked

**II/ Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others in each group:**

- 1/ D. relax ; 2/ B. combination ; 3/ D. musician ; 4/ A. European  
 5/ C. description ; 6/ D. contain ; 7/ A. important  
 8/ B. example ; 9/ A. express ; 10/ C. enough

**III/ Select the synonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- 1/ B. fitting ; 2/ D. adolescent ; 3/ A. powerful ; 4/ A. show  
 5/ C. refreshed ; 6/ D. continue ; 7/ A. pleasant  
 8/ A. forceful ; 9/ B. delighted with ; 10/ D. Talk over

**IV/ Select the antonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- 1/ D. simple ; 2/ A. uncommon ; 3/ B. feeble ; 4/ D. discontinue  
 5/ A. aged ; 6/ C. anxious ; 7/ A. languid ; 8/ D. tart  
 9/ B. late ; 10/ A. obscure

**V/ Choose the best answer A, B, C or D for each sentence:**

- 1/ D. musically ; 2/ B. strengthen ; 3/ D. singing  
 4/ A. national ; 5/ C. countryside ; 6/ B. attractive  
 7/ B. different ; 8/ B. information ; 9/ B. learned  
 10/ C. pleasure

**VI/ Choose the correct form of verbs to complete the sentences:**

- 1/ A. saw ; 2/ D. smoking ; 3/ A. wanted ; 4/ A. felt  
 5/ B. come ; 6/ C. to get ; 7/ D. playing ; 8/ A. touched  
 9/ D. buying ; 10/ A. did

**VII/ Find the one mistake (A, B, C or D) in these sentences and then correct them:**

- 1/ (C) and → or ; 2/ (D) a sea → the sea  
3/ (D) too much → enough ; 4/ (A) in → on  
5/ (D) possible → impossible ; 6/ (B) and → but  
7/ (A) locking → to lock ; 8/ (A) to drive → driving  
9/ (C) to open → open ; 10/ (D) doesn't help → didn't help

**VIII/ Read the following passage carefully, and then select the best option A, B, C or D to complete it:**

- 1/ D. across ; 2/ A. too ; 3/ A. Earth ; 4/ B. change ; 5/ C. century  
6/ C. sound ; 7/ D. image ; 8/ D. think ; 9/ A. music ; 10/ C. listening  
11/ A. and ; 12/ C. list ; 13/ D. works ; 14/ B. as ; 15/ D. never

**B. USE OF ENGLISH:**

**I/ Match the sentences, clauses or phrases in column A with the ones in column B to make meaningful sentences:**

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
I	C	F	J	A	G	D	B	H	E

**II/ Supply the correct form of the word in brackets:**

- 1/ seriousness ; 2/ calmly ; 3/ lyrical ; 4/ cheerfully ; 5/ musical  
6/ combination ; 7/ treatment ; 8/ appreciative ; 9/ competence  
10/ frustrating

**III/ Match the styles of music in column A with their definitions in column B:**

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
D	I	E	H	B	F	A	G	J	C

**IV/ Make questions for the underlined parts of the following statements:**

- 1/ How do you go to school every day?  
2/ Where does your/ our teacher live?  
3/ How long/ When will the police come here?  
4/ Who are working in the field now?  
5/ What did she go to market for?/ Why did she go to market?  
6/ Why was the boy glad?  
7/ Who(m) does this hand bag belong to?  
8/ How often do you/ we have 3 English classes?  
9/ How many members are there in your family?  
10/ How long does it take him to go to his office?

**V/ Complete the questions with "How" with a suitable word:**

- 1/ How do ; 2/ How far ; 3/ How about; 4/ How do ; 5/ How much  
6/ How are ; 7/ How long ; 8/ How fast ; 9/ How far ; 10/ How long

**VI/ Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one:**

- 1/ A new car is too expensive for the woman to buy.  
2/ If no one else wants to make friends with him, I will write to him.  
3/ That kind of food tastes really delicious.  
4/ The thief was arrested by that policeman last week.  
5/ He can hardly speak English.  
6/ It is fun to play football on a rainy day.  
7/ I think we should invite him to our meeting.  
8/ They are not old enough to watch this film.  
9/ Would you like to go to our party this weekend?  
10/ Michael Jackson sings wonderfully.

**VII/ Rewrite the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one. Do not change the word given:**

- 1/ He spends twenty minutes to drive to his office.  
2/ Her family tend to go abroad on vacation.

- 3/ If I were you, I would not go home too late to make my parents worried.  
 4/ Only a few people are going to see that football match.  
 5/ My father promised to give me some more books and pencils.  
 6/ We are never allowed to make noise in class.  
 7/ We're looking forward to welcoming you to our team this season.  
 8/ You should have your jeans mended soon.  
 9/ The teacher asked me whether I was interested in the story.  
 10/ It is such a romantic song that I have listened to it many times.

**VIII/ Read the passage and statements below carefully, and then say whether the statements are true (T), false (F) or not given (N):**

- 1/ F ; 2/ T ; 3/ F ; 4/ F ; 5/ N ; 6/ T ; 7/ T ; 8/ F ; 9/ T ; 10/ F  
 11/ F ; 12/ T ; 13/ T ; 14/ T ; 15/ F

## UNIT 13: FILM AND CINEMA

### **A. MULTIPLE CHOICES:**

**I/ Choose the word whose underlined part has a different pronunciation from the others in each group:**

- 1/ C. time ; 2/ B. call ; 3/ D. set ; 4/ A. developed  
 5/ C. long ; 6/ A. century ; 7/ A. scientist ; 8/ A. shown  
 9/ D. places ; 10/ D. decision

**II/ Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others in each group:**

- 1/ D. however ; 2/ D. today ; 3/ C. completely ; 4/ B. introduce  
 5/ C. enjoy ; 6/ A. until ; 7/ D. telephone ; 8/ B. decision  
 9/ B. interest ; 10/ C. Titanic

**III/ Select the synonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- 1/ A. detected ; 2/ C. progressed ; 3/ D. speedily ; 4/ D. figure  
 5/ C. certainly ; 6/ C. arranged ; 7/ D. varied ; 8/ D. expanded  
 9/ B. arose ; 10/ D. bountiful

**IV/ Select the antonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

- 1/ B. late ; 2/ B. sluggishly ; 3/ A. normal ; 4/ D. deafening  
 5/ D. left ; 6/ A. petty ; 7/ D. floats ; 8/ B. exist ; 9/ A. fortunate  
 10/ D. empty

**V/ Choose the best answer A, B, C or D for each sentence:**

- 1/ D. film star ; 2/ B. workbook ; 3/ B. length  
 4/ C. industrious ; 5/ B. relation ; 6/ C. comparable  
 7/ B. suggestion ; 8/ C. boring ; 9/ D. surprisingly  
 10/ D. knowing

**VI/ Select the best option to complete the sentences:**

- 1/ A. one-the-the ; 2/ B. If-always ; 3/ D. heard-while  
 4/ C. Everyone-even ; 5/ D. An-once ; 6/ B. Finally-for  
 7/ A. out-ago ; 8/ D. already-that ; 9/ D. Of course-whether-like  
 10/ A. Excuse me-next

**VII/ Find the one mistake (A, B, C or D) in these sentences and then correct them:**

- 1/ (B) a story → the story ; 2/ (D) biggest → the biggest  
 3/ (A) one good idea → a good idea ; 4/ (C) a doctor → the doctor  
 5/ (C) an effort → the effort ; 6/ (B) ever before → never before  
 7/ (B) him → himself ; 8/ (A) Sometime → Sometimes  
 9/ (A) Seldom → Seldom do ; 10/ (A) Hard → Hardly

**VIII/ Read the following passage carefully, and then select the best option A, B, C or D to complete it:**

- 1/ C. different ; 2/ D. pay for ; 3/ B. theaters ; 4/ A. crew  
 5/ A. director ; 6/ C. story ; 7/ D. Actors ; 8/ B. composer ; 9/ B. film  
 10/ D. scenes ; 11/ A. runs ; 12/ B. together ; 13/ C. Sound  
 14/ B. scene ; 15/ C. perform

**B. USE OF ENGLISH:****I/ Match the attitudinal adjectives in column A with the appropriate definitions in column B:**

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
E	I	C	H	G	A	J	F	D	B

**II/ Supply the correct form of the word in brackets:**

1/ psychological ; 2/ adventurous ; 3/ embarrassing ; 4/ hidden  
 5/ luxurious ; 6/ Tragically ; 7/ living ; 8/ generously ; 9/ smartly  
 10/ discovery

**III/ Fill in each gap with the most suitable preposition:**

1/ during – by ; 2/ in – on ; 3/ in - for - up - of - along  
 4/ across - with – or ; 5/ above – on ; 6/ In - of - under - of  
 7/ with - in – since ; 8/ out of – for ; 9/ by - in  
 10/ From - of - for - over

**IV/ Complete each sentence from 1 to 10 in column A with one of the endings from A to J in column B:**

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
D	J	E	I	A	F	B	G	H	C

**V/ Complete the passage with the correct article (a, an, the) or leave the blanks empty (X):**

1/ a ; 2/ a ; 3/ the ; 4/ X ; 5/ the ; 6/ the ; 7/ an ; 8/ a ; 9/ X ; 10/ X  
 11/ the ; 12/ an ; 13/ a ; 14/ The ; 15/ a ; 16/ the ; 17/ a  
 18/ the ; 19/ a ; 20/ a ; 21/ a ; 22/ the ; 23/ the ; 24/ the  
 25/ The ; 26/ X ; 27/ the ; 28/ the ; 29/ a ; 30/ the  
 31/ the ; 32/ a ; 33/ the ; 34/ the ; 35/ the

**VI/ Use the correct form of the verbs in brackets:**

develop / adapt / written / may come / work / can be commissioned / to write / can write /  
 meaning / is hoping / will like / written / to buy / arrange / has been purchased / may decide / to have /  
 rewritten

writing / is / to create / is / is followed / is / detailed / containing / sketched out / developed /  
 begins / fills in / sets forth / describes / supplies / indicate / should be positioned / should occur / filming  
 / indicate / replaces / replaces / replaces

**VII/ Rewrite each sentence, beginning as shown, so that the meaning stays the same:**

- 1/ The salary is the only problem.
- 2/ There is nothing interesting on television this week.
- 3/ Is that the fastest you can run?
- 4/ This is the first time I have eaten this kind of food.
- 5/ The Chinese drink a lot of tea.
- 6/ The faster people drive, the more dangerous it is.
- 7/ The truth is difficult to tell.
- 8/ Can you play tennis excellently?
- 9/ Please leave the room one at a time.
- 10/ It took me one hour and 45 minutes to fly from Ho Chi Minh city to Ha Noi.

**VIII/ Read the passage and statements below carefully, and then say whether the statements are true (T), false (F) or not given (N):**

1/ F ; 2/ F ; 3/ T ; 4/ F ; 5/ T ; 6/ F ; 7/ T ; 8/ N ; 9/ T ; 10/ F

**UNIT 14: THE WORLD CUP****A. MULTIPLE CHOICES:****I/ Choose the word whose underlined part has a different pronunciation from the others in each group:**

- 1/ A. world ; 2/ C. popular ; 3/ C. defeat ; 4/ B. who  
 5/ A. where ; 6/ B. great ; 7/ A. think ; 8/ A. champion

9/ A. tasks ; 10/ D. witnessed

**II/ Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others in each group:**

1/ B. attract ; 2/ B. around; 3/ D. continental ; 4/ D. equipment

5/ C. necessarily ; 6/ C. defeat ; 7/ B. event

8/ A. Tunisia ; 9/ A. Brazil ; 10/ D. Thailand

**III/ Select the synonym of the following bold and underlined word in each sentence in the unit:**

1/ D. organized ; 2/ A. victor ; 3/ D. occurrence ; 4/ C. attraction

5/ D. last ; 6/ B. onlookers ; 7/ A. Established ; 8/ A. qualified

9/ B. vanquished ; 10/ B. perceived

**IV/ Match the words in column A with their antonyms in column B:**

1/ D. awful ; 2/ B. first ; 3/ A. repels ; 4/ C. amateurish ; 5/ B. lose

6/ B. unknown; 7/ D. fail ; 8/ A. poorly ; 9/ C. minor ; 10/ B. light

**V/ Choose the best answer A, B, C or D for each sentence:**

1/ C. thoughtful ; 2/ B. considerable ; 3/ D. finalist

4/ A. honor ; 5/ C. attractive ; 6/ D. Talking ; 7/ B. player

8/ B. alike ; 9/ B. friendly ; 10/ B. competence

**VI/ Select the best option to complete the sentences:**

1/ C. will ; 2/ A. can ; 3/ C. would

4/ B. to be going on with ; 5/ A. should ; 6/ B. may

7/ C. might ; 8/ C. could ; 9/ B. must ; 10/ C. have to

**VII/ Find the one mistake (A, B, C or D) in these sentences and then correct them:**

1/ (A) Brazil → Brazilian ; 2/ (C) to save → to score

3/ (D) the other player → the ball ; 4/ (B) the corner → the central area

5/ (A) A teacher → A coach ; 6/ (B) whom plays → who plays

7/ (D) team sports → sports team ; 8/ (C) the coach → the referee

9/ (A) yellow whistle → yellow card ; 10/ (D) the leader → the lead

**VIII/ Read the following passage carefully, and then select the best option A, B, C or D to complete it:**

1/ C) field ; 2/ D) oval ; 3/ B) across ; 4/ A) kicking ; 5/ D) considered

6/ C) way ; 7/ B) Because of ; 8/ A) focuses ; 9/ B) the United States

10/ B) originally ; 11/ C) which ; 12/ B) rules ; 13/ D) played

14/ A) different ; 15/ C) include

**B. USE OF ENGLISH:**

**I/ Match the words or phrases in column A with the appropriate definitions in column B:**

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
F	H	A	G	D	J	C	I	E	B

**II/ Supply the correct form of the word in brackets:**

1/ environmental ; 2/ competition ; 3/ jointly ; 4/ killing

5/ attendance ; 6/ Participatory ; 7/ courageous ; 8/ establishment

9/ Predictably ; 10/ sportsman

**III/ Fill each gap with a suitable word from the list below:**

1/ fans ; 2/ midfielders ; 3/ quarterback ; 4/ penalty

5/ goalscorer ; 6/ red card ; 7/ offside ; 8/ referee ; 9/ defenders

10/ striker

**IV/ Complete the sentences below with “will/ would/ shall/ should/ may/ might/ must/ can/ could/ is going to” (One word can only be used once):**

1/ Shall ; 2/ is going to ; 3/ could ; 4/ may ; 5/ will

6/ should ; 7/ must ; 8/ might ; 9/ can ; 10/ would

**V/ Fill in each gap with a suitable preposition:**

1/ on / with ; 2/ at ; 3/ into / in ; 4/ of ; 5/ at ; 6/ about ; 7/ to / like

8/ about ; 9/ or / to / for / on ; 10/ for

**VI/ Write sentences using the clues given:**

1/ The Davis Cup is an important international tennis championship.

2/ Japan is playing host to the next international conference.

- 3/ The record has been in the Top Ten for three weeks.
- 4/ The Beatles' first hit record was 'Love Me Do'.
- 5/ Only one goal was scored in the entire match.
- 6/ A forward is a player who is in an attacking position in a team.
- 7/ Johnson came on as a substitute towards the end of the match.
- 8/ He was injured, and spent the last few weeks of the season on the bench.
- 9/ He scored his first goal of the match three minutes after the interval.
- 10/ His speed allows him to easily dribble past defenders.

**VIII/ Read the sentences below carefully, and then put them in the correct order to make a proper reading:** (Number 1 has done for you)

1 – 4 – 7 – 12 – 3 – 10 – 5 – 2 – 6 – 9 – 8 – 11

## UNIT 15: CITIES

**I/ Choose the word whose underlined part has a different pronunciation from the others in each group:**

- 1/ C. by ; 2/ B. houses ; 3/ D. parts ; 4/ A. empire
- 5/ B. developed ; 6/ D. down ; 7/ C. borough ; 8/ B. fine
- 9/ A. busy ; 10/ C. rename

**II/ Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others in each group:**

- 1/ D. apartment ; 2/ C. locate ; 3/ A. B. visitor ; 4/ C. populate
- 5/ D. compare ; 6/ D. similarly ; 7/ A. region
- 8/ C. pronunciation ; 9/ A. borough ; 10/ B. problem

**III/ Match the words in column A with their synonyms in column B:**

- 1-J ; 2-G ; 3-D ; 4-I ; 5-A ; 6-C ; 7-E ; 8-B ; 9-H ; 10-F

**IV/ Match the words in column A with their antonyms in column B:**

- 1-H ; 2-C ; 3-E ; 4-I ; 5-A ; 6-F ; 7-J ; 8-D ; 9-G ; 10-B

**V/ Match the cities or capitals in column A with the appropriate nations in column B:**

- 1-B ; 2-D ; 3-T ; 4-A ; 5-S ; 6-C ; 7-R ; 8-I ; 9-P ; 10-J ; 11-O ; 12-E ; 13-N ; 14-F ; 15-M ; 16-Q ; 17-L ; 18-H ; 19-G ; 20-K

**VI/ Choose the best answer A, B, C or D for each sentence:**

- 1/ B. known ; 2/ D. developments ; 3/ C. different
- 4/ B. countryside ; 5/ A. attract ; 6/ B. tourist
- 7/ D. building ; 8/ D. nationalities ; 9/ D. originated
- 10/ B. careless

**VII/ Select the best option to complete the sentences:**

- 1/ B. although ; 2/ A. Despite ; 3/ D. because
- 4/ C. because of ; 5/ A. that ; 6/ A. which ; 7/ A. whose
- 8/ C. where ; 9/ B. why ; 10/ C. when

**VIII/ Find the one mistake (A, B, C or D) in these sentences and then correct them:**

- 1/ (C) exact → exactly ; 2/ (B) because of → because
- 3/ (C) not hatred → no hatred ; 4/ (D) hers → herself
- 5/ (B) that → who ; 6/ (D) had blown off → had been blown off
- 7/ (D) who → whom ; 8/ (B) which is → that is
- 9/ (C) where → when ; 10/ (D) a lot → a lot of

**IX/ Read the following passage carefully, and then select the best option A, B, C or D to complete it:**

- 1/ B) over ; 2/ D) fascinating ; 3/ C) Palace ; 4/ A) rooms
- 5/ B) called ; 6/ B) marches ; 7/ D) tour ; 8/ C) prison
- 9/ A) to ; 10/ D) collection ; 11/ A) special ; 12/ B) sure
- 13/ C) churches ; 14/ A) buried ; 15/ B) Houses ; 16/ A) up
- 17/ B) bell ; 18/ B) nearby ; 19/ B) and ; 20/ A) Crime
- 21/ D) realistic ; 22/ A) paintings ; 23/ B) one ; 24/ A) view
- 25/ D) London Eye

**X/ Read the headings (from 1 to 7) and the paragraphs (from A to G) carefully, and then match them together appropriately:**

1-F ; 2-A ; 3-C ; 4-B ; 5-E ; 6-G ; 7-D

## UNIT 16: HISTORICAL PLACES

**I/ Choose the word whose underlined part has a different pronunciation from the others in each group:**

1/ B. arrival ; 2/ A. places ; 3/ A. laureate ; 4/ A. famous  
5/ D. particular; 6/ A. backs ; 7/ A. Confucian ; 8/ A. thought  
9/ D. relic ; 10/ A. established

**II/ Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others in each group:**

1/ B. renovation ; 2/ B. become ; 3/ A. Confucian  
4/ B. brilliant ; 5/ D. typical ; 6/ B. initially ; 7/ B. university  
8/ A. laureate ; 9/ C. following ; 10/ B. between

**III/ Match the words in column A with their synonyms in column B:**

1-H ; 2-D ; 3-B ; 4-I ; 5-F ; 6-A ; 7-E ; 8-J ; 9-G ; 10-C

**IV/ Match the words in column A with their antonyms in column B:**

1-D ; 2-A ; 3-C ; 4-I ; 5-F ; 6-H ; 7-B ; 8-E ; 9-J ; 10-G

**V/ Match the sentences, clauses or phrases in column A with the ones in column B to make meaningful sentences:**

1-H ; 2-J ; 3-A ; 4-F ; 5-B ; 6-E ; 7-C ; 8-I ; 9-G ; 10-D

**VI/ Choose the best answer A, B, C or D for each sentence:**

1/ D. historical ; 2/ A. culture ; 3/ D. originator  
4/ C. thought ; 5/ C. educational ; 6/ B. impression  
7/ C. successfully ; 8/ D. continuation ; 9/ C. beautify  
10/ A. complete

**VII/ Select the best option to complete the sentences:**

1/ A. as big as ; 2/ B. more expensive than  
3/ B. less interesting than ; 4/ C. twice as expensive as  
5/ D. easier than ; 6/ A. much cheaper  
7/ C. The older- the happier ; 8/ A. The more- the better  
9/ B. any younger ; 10/ B. the most enjoyable

**VIII/ Find the one mistake (A, B, C or D) in these sentences and then correct them:**

1/ (D) like → as ; 2/ (D) that → as ; 3/ (A) so → as  
4/ (D) than → as ; 5/ (D) like → as ; 6/ (C) more → the  
7/ (B) more → most ; 8/ (A) a great deal → by far  
9/ (C) as → like ; 10/ (C) like → as

**IX/ Read the following passage carefully, and then select the best option A, B, C or D to complete it:**

1/ A) up ; 2/ D) regions; 3/ C) only ; 4/ B) cover ; 5/ A) coast  
6/ A) and ; 7/ B) called ; 8/ C) provinces ; 9/ D) tourists  
10/ A) coasts ; 11/ B) fields ; 12/ C) produce ; 13/ D) Two-thirds  
14/ A) industrial ; 15/ D) Ottawa ; 16/ B) three  
17/ C) where ; 18/ D) cold

**X/ Read the paragraphs below carefully, and then put them in the correct order to make a proper reading:**

4 – 7 – 1 – 6 – 2 – 5 – 3